The officers of Morehouse College believe that the information contained in this Catalog is accurate as of the date of publication (January 2007), and they know of no significant changes to be made in the near future. However, Morehouse College reserves the right to withdraw any subject, to change its rules affecting the admission and retention of students, the granting of credit or degrees, to alter its fees and other charges, and make such other changes as the Trustees, faculty, and officers consider appropriate and in the best interest of Morehouse.

NOTICE OF NONDISCRIMINATION

Applicants for admission are hereby notified that Morehouse College does not discriminate in its student admissions and educational programs on the basis of race, color, age, religion, national origin, or handicap.

Morehouse College does not discriminate in hiring, training, promotion, or any other term or condition of employment on the basis of the applicant’s or employee’s race, color, religion, sex, national origin, handicap, or veteran status.

Inquiries may be directed to the Office of Human Resources, Morehouse College, Atlanta, GA 30314-3773.
THE 2006-2008 ACADEMIC YEAR

FALL SEMESTER 2006

Orientation for new students & Residence Halls open to new students.
Tuesday, August 15, 2006

Residence Halls open to upperclassmen, 9:00 AM
Sunday, August 20, 2006

Finalize Registration. Seniors begin filing applications for graduation for May 2007.
Monday-Tuesday, August 21-22, 2006

First official day of classes
Monday, August 21, 2006

Last Day to ADD/DROP a class
Friday, August 25, 2006

Begin Withdrawal period with a grade of W
Monday, August 28, 2006

Labor Day – no classes
Monday, September 4, 2006

Mid-Term Exams
Monday-Friday, October 9-13, 2006

Homecoming
Saturday, October 28, 2006

Registration for Spring 2007 opens
Monday, November 13, 2006

Thanksgiving recess begins after last class
Wednesday, November 22, 2006

Classes resume & last day to Withdraw from a course
Monday, November 27, 2006

Last day of classes
Wednesday, December 6, 2006

Reading Period
Thursday-Friday, December 7-8, 2006

Final Exams
Monday-Friday, December 11-15, 2006

Residence Halls close at NOON
Saturday, December 16, 2006

Final Grades due at NOON.
Tuesday, December 19, 2006
THE 2006-2008 ACADEMIC YEAR

SPRING SEMESTER 2007

Residence Halls open, 9:00 AM
Sunday, January 14, 2007

Martin Luther King Jr. Holiday
Monday, January 15, 2007

Finalize Registration & orientation for new students
Tuesday, January 16, 2007

First official day of classes
Wednesday, January 17, 2007

Last day to ADD/DROP a class
Friday, January 19, 2007

Begin Withdrawal period with a grade of W
Monday, January 22, 2007

Mid-Term Exams
Monday-Friday, February 26-March 2, 2007

Spring Break Week
Monday-Friday, March 5-9, 2007

Classes resume at 8:00 AM
Monday, March 12, 2007

Good Friday – no classes
Friday, April 6, 2007

Registration for Fall 2007 opens
Monday, April 9, 2007

Last day to Withdraw from a course
Wednesday, April 20, 2007

Last day of classes
Wednesday, May 2, 2007

Reading Period
Thursday-Friday, May 3-4, 2007

Final Exams
Monday-Friday, May 7-11, 2007

Final grades due at NOON
Tuesday, May 15, 2007

Baccalaureate Service
Saturday, May 19, 2007

Commencement Exercises
Sunday, May 20, 2007
FALL SEMESTER 2007

Orientation for new students & Residence Halls open to new students.
Tuesday, August 14, 2007

Residence Halls open to upperclassmen, 9:00 AM
Sunday, August 19, 2007

Finalize Registration. Seniors begin filing applications for graduation for May 2008.
Monday-Tuesday, August 20-21, 2007

First official day of classes
Wednesday, August 22, 2007

Last Day to ADD/DROP a class
Friday, August 24, 2007

Begin Withdrawal period with a grade of W
Monday, August 27, 2007

Labor Day – no classes
Monday, September 3, 2007

Mid-Term Exams
Monday -Friday, October 8-12, 2007

Homecoming
Saturday, October 27, 2007

Registration for Spring 2008 opens
Monday, November 12, 2007

Last day to Withdraw from a course
Wednesday, November 16, 2007

Thanksgiving recess begins after last class
Wednesday, November 21, 2007

Classes resume at 8:00 AM
Monday, November 26, 2007

Last day of classes
Wednesday, November 28, 2007

Reading Period
Thursday-Friday, November 29-30, 2007

Final Exams
Monday-Friday, December 3-7, 2007

Residence Halls close at NOON
Saturday, December 8, 2007

Final Grades due at NOON.
Tuesday, December 11, 2007
SPRING SEMESTER 2008

Residence Halls open, 9:00 AM
Sunday, January 6, 2008

Orientation for new students
Monday, January 7, 2008

Finalize Registration
Monday-Tuesday, January 7-8, 2008

First official day of classes
Wednesday, January 9, 2008

Last day to ADD/DROP a class
Friday, January 11, 2008

Begin Withdrawal period with a grade of W
Monday, January 14, 2008

Martin Luther King Jr. Holiday
Monday, January 21, 2008

Mid-Term Exams
Monday -Friday, February 25-29, 2008

Spring Break Week
Monday-Friday, March 3-7, 2008

Classes resume at 8:00 AM
Monday, March 10, 2008

Good Friday – no classes
Friday, March 21, 2008

Registration for Fall 2008 opens
Monday, April 7, 2008

Last day to Withdraw from a course
Wednesday, April 18, 2008

Last day of classes
Wednesday, April 30, 2008

Reading Period
Thursday-Friday, May 1-2, 2008

Final Exams
Monday-Friday, May 5-9, 2008

Final grades due at NOON
Tuesday, May 13, 2008

Baccalaureate Service
Saturday, May 17, 2008

Commencement Exercises
Sunday, May 18, 2008

Records and Registration  (404) 681-6504
Financial Aid  (404) 215-2638
Student Housing  (404) 215-2634
Admissions and Recruitment  (404) 215-2632
Student Accounts  (404) 215-2649
Cashier (Credit Card Payments)  (404) 215-2687
Events Line  (404) 215-2661

Web Site: http://www.morehouse.edu
# CONTENTS

Introduction to Morehouse College
- College Profile ................................................................. 9
- The Morehouse Mission ................................................... 10
- History of the College ..................................................... 11
- Accreditation and Memberships ....................................... 13
- Consortial Relations ......................................................... 13
- The Liberal Arts Tradition ................................................ 14

The Admission of Students
- Introduction ..................................................................... 15
- Admission to the Freshman Class ..................................... 15
- Other Admission Categories ............................................. 16
- Credit by Examination .................................................... 18
- Admission and Acceptance .............................................. 19

Costs and Financial Aid
- Student Expenses ........................................................... 20
- Payments ........................................................................... 24
- Financial Aid ...................................................................... 26

Academic Policies and Procedures
- General Information ......................................................... 32
- Course work ...................................................................... 34
- Grading System .................................................................. 37
- Transfer Credit .................................................................. 38
- Academic Progress .......................................................... 38
- Educational Records ......................................................... 41
- Recognition of Academic Achievement ............................ 43

Programs of Study
- The Piloted Core .............................................................. 44
- The Curriculum .............................................................. 47
- Majors .............................................................................. 51
- Minors .............................................................................. 52
- Requirements for Graduation .......................................... 52
- Majors and Minors: Requirements and Course Descriptions........................................... 53

Other Academic Programs ............................................. 200

Campus Life
- Introduction ..................................................................... 213
- Freshman Orientation ..................................................... 213
- Student Activities ........................................................... 213
- Career Counseling, Placement and Cooperative Education ........................................... 216
- Personal Counseling and Health Services .................................. 216
- Student Conduct ............................................................. 218

The College Organization
- Administration .................................................................. 221
- Faculty .............................................................................. 223
- Trustees ............................................................................. 244
INTRODUCTION TO MOREHOUSE COLLEGE

COLLEGE PROFILE

Founding  In 1867, by William Jefferson White, in the basement of Springfield Baptist Church in Augusta, Georgia. Known as the Augusta Institute, it relocated to Atlanta in 1879 and was renamed Morehouse College in 1913.

Type    Private, four-year, liberal arts, historically black, all-male

Address  830 Westview Drive, Atlanta, Georgia 30314-3773

Main Telephone  (404) 681-2800
The main number is automated for faster service to high-call-volume offices and offers a name-recognition feature that is available 24 hours a day, seven days a week. A switchboard operator is available during operating hours.

Admissions Toll-Free  (800) 851-1254

Operating Hours  9 a.m. - 5 p.m., Monday through Friday

Web site  www.morehouse.edu

Location  The campus, located a mile west of downtown Atlanta, is bordered by Joseph Lowery Boulevard and Parsons Street, James P. Brawley Drive, Greensferry Avenue, Westview Drive and West End Avenue. Interstate location: less than a mile from I-20E at Joseph Lowery Boulevard or I-20W at Lee Street (Atlanta University Center). Atlanta is serviced by Hartsfield-Jackson International Airport, AMTRAK, Greyhound Buslines, and public bus and rail transportation (Metropolitan Atlanta Rapid Transit Authority or MARTA).

Campus Visitation  Visitors are welcome to tour the campus, and student guides are available when College is in session. Notify the Admissions Office prior to your visit to have a tour guide give you an in-depth tour offering information about the College’s history and its students.

Facilities  The 61-acre campus consists of 40 buildings, including 10 dormitories, seven academic buildings, an international chapel, a campus center and an executive center, which also serves as the president’s home.

Degrees  Bachelor of Arts (B.A.), Bachelor of Science (B.S.)

Majors  Twenty-six majors are offered in the humanities, the sciences, the social sciences and business administration.
THE MOREHOUSE MISSION

“The mission of Morehouse College is to develop men with disciplined minds who will lead lives of leadership and service. A private historically black liberal arts college for men, Morehouse realizes this mission by emphasizing the intellectual and character development of its students. In addition, the College assumes special responsibility for teaching the history and culture of black people.

Founded in 1867 and located in Atlanta, Georgia, Morehouse is an academic community dedicated to teaching, scholarship, and service, and the continuing search for truth as a liberating force. As such, the College offers instructional programs in three divisions”– business and economics, humanities and social sciences, and science and mathematics— as well as extracurricular activities that

- develop skills in oral and written communications, analytical and critical thinking, and interpersonal relationships;
- foster an understanding and appreciation of world cultures, artistic and creative expression, and the nature of the physical universe;
- promote understanding and appreciation of the specific knowledge and skills needed for the pursuit of professional careers and/or graduate study, and;
- cultivate the personal attributes of self-confidence, tolerance, morality, ethical behavior, spirituality, humility, a global perspective, and a commitment to social justice.

The College seeks students who are willing to carry the torch of excellence and who are
willing to pay the price of gaining strength and confidence by confronting adversity, mastering their fears, and achieving success by earning it. In pursuit of its mission, Morehouse challenges itself to be among the very finest liberal arts institutions in the world.

**THE HISTORY OF MOREHOUSE COLLEGE**

Founded in 1867, two years after the Civil War ended, Augusta Institute was established in the basement of Springfield Baptist Church in Augusta, Ga. Founded in 1787, Springfield Baptist is the oldest independent African American church in the United States. The second home for the Augusta Institute was the Harmony Baptist Church in Augusta, founded by the Rev. William Jefferson White in 1868. The school’s primary purpose was to prepare black men for the ministry and teaching. Today, Augusta Institute is Morehouse College, which is located on a 61-acre campus in Atlanta and enjoys an international reputation for producing leaders who have influenced national and world history.

Augusta Institute was founded by Rev. White, a Baptist minister, journalist and cabinetmaker, with the support of Richard C. Coulter, a former slave from Augusta, Ga., and the Rev. Edmund Turney, organizer of the National Theological Institute for educating freedmen in Washington, D.C. The Rev. Dr. Joseph T. Robert served as the Institute’s first president.

In 1879, Augusta Institute moved to the basement of Friendship Baptist Church in Atlanta and changed its name to Atlanta Baptist Seminary. Later, the Seminary moved to a four-acre lot near the site on which the Richard B. Russell Federal Building now stands in downtown Atlanta. Following Robert’s death in 1884, David Foster Estes, a professor at the Seminary, served as the institution’s first acting president.

In 1885, when Dr. Samuel T. Graves was named second president, the institution relocated to its current site, a gift from John D. Rockefeller, in Atlanta’s West End community. The campus, which has grown from 14 to 61 acres, encompasses a Civil War historic site, at which Confederate soldiers staged a determined resistance to Union forces during the famous siege of Atlanta. On the same site, Martin Luther King Jr.’s funeral was held on April 9, 1968. In 1897, Atlanta Baptist Seminary became Atlanta Baptist College during the administration of Dr. George Sale, who served as the third president from 1890 to 1906.

A new era, characterized by expanded academic offerings and increased physical facilities, dawned with the appointment of Dr. John Hope as fourth president in 1906. A pioneer in the field of education, he was the College’s first African American president. Hope, a Phi Beta Kappa graduate of Brown University, encouraged an intellectual climate comparable to what he had known at his alma mater and openly challenged Booker T. Washington’s view that education for African Americans should emphasize vocational and agricultural skills.

Atlanta Baptist College, already a leader in preparing African Americans for teaching and the ministry, expanded its curriculum and established the tradition of educating leaders for all areas of American life. In addition to attracting a large number of talented faculty and administrators, Hope contributed much to the institution we know today. During his era, Atlanta Baptist College was named Morehouse College in honor of Henry L. Morehouse, the corresponding secretary of the Southern Baptist Home Mission Society.

Dr. Samuel H. Archer became fifth president of the College in 1931 and headed the institution during the Great Depression. He gave the school its colors — maroon and white — the same as those of his alma mater, Colgate University. Archer retired for health reasons
in 1937. Dr. Charles D. Hubert served as acting president until 1940, when Dr. Benjamin Elijah Mays became the sixth president of Morehouse College.

A nationally noted educator and a mentor to Martin Luther King Jr. (class of 1948), Mays is recognized as the architect of Morehouse’s international reputation for excellence in scholarship, leadership and service. During the presidency of Mays, a Phi Beta Kappa graduate of Bates College and the University of Chicago, the number of faculty members grew, as well as the percentage who held doctoral degrees. The College earned global recognition as scholars from other countries joined the faculty, more international students enrolled, and the fellowships and scholarships for study abroad became available. Morehouse received full accreditation by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools in 1957, and Mays’ 14-year effort to win a Phi Beta Kappa chapter at Morehouse was realized in 1968.

In 1967, Dr. Hugh M. Gloster, class of 1931, became the seventh president and the first alumnus to serve in this position. Under his leadership, Morehouse strengthened its board of trustees, conducted a successful $20-million fund-raising campaign, quadrupled the endowment to more than $29 million, and added 12 buildings to the campus, including the Martin Luther King Jr. International Chapel. Morehouse established a dual-degree program in engineering with the Georgia Institute of Technology and founded the Morehouse School of Medicine, which became an independent institution in 1981.

In 1987, Dr. Leroy Keith Jr., class of 1961, was named eigth president of Morehouse. During the Keith administration, the College’s endowment increased to more than $60 million, and faculty salaries and student scholarships significantly increased. Construction of the Nabrit-Mapp-Mcbay Science Building was completed; Thomas Kilgore Jr. Campus Center and two dormitories were built; and Hope Hall was rebuilt. In 1994, Nima A. Warfield, a member of that year’s graduating class, was named a Rhodes Scholar, the first from a historically black college or university. During Dr. Keith’s presidency, Nelson Mandela received 38 honorary degrees at a special convocation held in the Martin Luther King Jr. International Chapel on June 27, 1990.

In October 1994, Dr. Wiley A. Perdue, class of 1957 and vice president for business affairs, was appointed acting president of Morehouse. Under his leadership, national memorials were erected to honor Dr. Benjamin E. Mays and internationally noted theologian Dr. Howard W. Thurman, class of 1923. Perdue launched an initiative to upgrade the College’s academic and administrative computer information systems and undertook construction of a 5,700-seat gymnasium to provide a basketball venue for the 1996 Summer Olympic Games.

On June 1, 1995, Dr. Walter E. Massey, class of 1958, was named ninth president of Morehouse. A noted physicist, former provost of the University of California System and former director of the National Science Foundation, Massey has called on the Morehouse community to renew its long-standing commitment to excellence in scholarship. Under his leadership, Morehouse has embraced the challenge of preparing for the 21st century and the goal of becoming one of the nation’s best liberal arts colleges in the world.

Morehouse offers 26 majors in three divisions: Humanities and Social Sciences, Science and Mathematics, and Business and Economics, as well as a dual-degree program in engineering with the Georgia Institute of Technology. The College provides a number of programs and activities to enhance its challenging liberal arts curriculum, including the Leadership Center at Morehouse College, the Morehouse Research Institute, and the Andrew Young Center for International Affairs.
Recent academic enhancements include interdisciplinary programs in neuroscience, telecommunications, environmental biology and public health. Morehouse recently completed construction of a Technology Telecommunications Center that houses the telecommunications program, the Department of Computer Science and the Office of Information Technology. The Center is part of a major renovation of Merrill Hall, one of the College’s science buildings.

The Division of Business and Economics has earned accreditation from the AASCB—The International Association for Management Education, resulting in Morehouse being one of only a few liberal arts colleges in the country with both AASCB accreditation and a chapter of Phi Beta Kappa Honor Society. Morehouse College continues to deliver an exceptional educational experience that today meets the intellectual, moral and social needs of approximately 2,800 students representing more than 40 states and 12 countries – a unique institution dedicated to producing outstanding men and extraordinary leaders to serve God and humanity.

PRESIDENTS OF MOREHOUSE COLLEGE

Dr. Joseph Robert 1871-1884 Dr. Benjamin E. Mays 1940-1967
Dr. Samuel Graves 1885-1890 Dr. Hugh M. Gloster 1967-1987
Dr. George Sale 1890-1906 Dr. Leroy Keith Jr. 1987-1994
Dr. John Hope 1906-1930 Dr. Wiley A. Perdue 1994-1995*
Dr. Samuel Archer 1931-1937 Dr. Walter E. Massey 1995-2007
Dr. Charles D. Hubert 1938-1940 * Acting

ACCREDITATION AND MEMBERSHIPS

Morehouse College is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097, telephone 404-679-4501) to award Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science degrees.

The Division of Business and Economics is accredited by AASCB—The International Association of Management Education. The Department of Chemistry is on the list of approved programs of the American Chemical Society.

Among the organizations in which Morehouse College holds memberships are

American Association of Higher Education
American Council of Education
Association of Private Colleges & Universities in Georgia
National Association for Equal Opportunity in Higher Education
National Association of Independent Colleges & Universities

CONSORTIAL RELATIONS

Morehouse College is a founding member of the Atlanta University Consortium (AUC), a group of five institutions that promotes efficiency and economy through the joint operation of administrative, academic and cultural programs. The member institutions of the Atlanta University Consortium are Clark Atlanta University; the Interdenominational Theological Center, a federation of seven theological seminaries; Morehouse College, an independent
liberal arts college for men; the Morehouse School of Medicine; and Spelman College, an independent liberal arts college for women.

Morehouse College is a member of the Associated Colleges of the South, a consortium of nationally-ranked liberal arts institutions. Other members of the consortium are Birmingham Southern College, Centenary College, Centre College, Davidson College, Furman University, Hendrix College, Millsaps College, Rhodes College, Rollins College, Southwestern University, Trinity University, University of the South, University of Richmond, and Washington and Lee University.

The Atlanta Regional Consortium for Higher Education (ARCHE) includes 20 private and public member institutions of higher learning located in the Atlanta Region. The Consortium’s mission is to 1) provide services that expand educational opportunities, 2) offer collaborative ways to share resources, and 3) develop information showing higher education’s benefits to society. Morehouse College is a long-standing and active member of the Consortium, with President Walter Massey serving as vice chair of the ARCHE Board of Trustees from 2002 to 2004. Information about ARCHE’s programs, services, and member institution may be found at www.atlantahighered.org.

THE LIBERAL ARTS TRADITION

The primary purpose of the liberal arts curriculum that Morehouse offers its students is the education of men who will lead our society; and, that education extends to all phases of campus life—the social and extra-curricular along with the academic. Morehouse stresses values and self-awareness over isolated skills and knowledge.

- The Morehouse education is designed to serve the three basic aspects of a well-rounded man: the personal, the social and the professional.
- To assist the personal growth of the Morehouse man, the College offers a curriculum designed to allow each individual to find his place in a complex world of change, and a counseling program that helps students find a source of fulfillment from within themselves.
- To assist in our students’ social growth, the College offers a residential college life in which men live in a multicultural, cooperative world, and a series of special programs designed to recognize social values by emphasizing the contributions of all parts of the society, including minority groups.
- To assist in each student’s professional growth, the College offers an academic program that combines well-qualified teachers in all basic academic fields with an approach to learning that accommodates both tradition and innovation, and shows a commitment to giving our students the skills either to enter meaningful careers or to continue their education at the finest graduate and professional schools.
Morehouse College admits those students who are prepared for the academic challenges they will encounter at the College and who will make full use of the resources of the College in fulfilling their individual goals.

The College seeks students who will respond to such an opportunity and who will bring to this community a variety of interests and personal characteristics. Academic competence is a major consideration in the selection of students, but also important are an individual’s personal qualities that may add to the diversity of the student body.

Morehouse welcomes visitors, prospective students and parents to come to campus. The Admissions Office at Morehouse is open Monday through Friday from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. Campus tours and interviews should be scheduled in advance. The toll free telephone number is (800) 851-1254, and the web site is http://www.morehouse.edu/hm-8.htm.

When planning a trip to visit the campus, students are advised to refer to the academic calendar in this book and to avoid, if possible, vacations, holidays and examination periods.

ADMISSION TO THE FRESHMAN CLASS

Many factors are taken into consideration in the selection of a freshman class, and each candidate is viewed on an individual basis. The strength of a student’s secondary preparation is an excellent measure of a student’s readiness for college. Of value also are personal qualities, such as maturity, intellectual awareness, and motivation toward learning. In addition to school records and personal attributes, aptitude and achievement test scores can be helpful in predicting college performance and are considered with other credentials in the application for admission to Morehouse.

A student’s secondary school preparation should include four (4) units in English, three (3) units in mathematics, two (2) units in natural sciences, and two (2) units in social sciences. Two (2) units of foreign language are also recommended to be included in the preparation for entering students. Additional study should be pursued in academic subjects according to individual interests. Students who present strong academic records with a B or better average (85 or better on 100-point scale) and test scores of at least 1500 on the SAT or 22 on the ACT have the best chance for admission to Morehouse.

APPLICATION INSTRUCTIONS

The deadline for filing an application for admission to Morehouse College for the fall semester is December 15-April 1. The deadline for application for admission for the spring semester is November 1-December 1. A nonrefundable fee of $45.00 should accompany the application. The required credentials are listed below:

Application. The biographical and extracurricular data and the personal statement help the Admissions Committee gain a full sense of the individuality of each candidate by providing information about personal strengths, interests, goals, and commitment to education.

School Records. School records must include an official high school transcript, a teacher
recommendation, and an appraisal from the guidance counselor. All admissions decisions are contingent upon receipt of final and official school transcripts.

**College Board Test Results.** Official score reports of all college board tests are required. Holders of the GED are also required to submit scores. Results from the SAT are preferred at Morehouse College, although scores from the American College Test (ACT) are acceptable. It is required that applicants sit for the SAT II examinations in writing and mathematics since these scores will determine placement in freshman-level classes.

It is the applicant’s responsibility to have the official score reports sent from the Education Testing Service directly to Morehouse College. The CEEB College code number for Morehouse College is 5415.

**EARLY ADMISSION**

Early admission may be granted to students who have completed at least two years of high school. Candidates should present a grade-point average of 3.0 or better on a 4.0 scale, and should have achieved a high level of performance on the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT). Strong written recommendations from the high school principal or guidance counselor are required. Early admit students are also required to sit for examination leading to the high school equivalency diploma. All admissions decisions are made pending final and official school transcripts. Early admission students must also sit for the SAT II examination in writing and mathematics. All successful early admission candidates must also meet the requirement for SAT II scores by February 15.

**ADMISSION ON PROBATION**

Students whose records and/or test scores do not fully meet the requirements for admission to Morehouse may be offered admission on probation or with provisions. Probationary admission limits the number of semester hours that can be taken in the first semester of enrollment to thirteen (13). Students may also receive admission with provisions to the College.

**JOINT ENROLLMENT**

Highly motivated students who have successfully completed the 11th grade may qualify for a special Joint Enrollment Program. Students admitted to this program will have the opportunity to take freshman-level courses at Morehouse College while enrolled in a public high school in the metropolitan Atlanta area. Selection is made on the basis of grade-point average, SAT scores and the recommendation of the high school guidance counselor. A personal interview is required. Courses taken earn high school and college credit, and are prescribed by the high school counselor.

**OTHER ADMISSION CATEGORIES**

**TRANSFER STUDENTS**

Students from accredited colleges may apply for transfer standing if they have completed the equivalent of twenty-six (26) semester hours of college work and have earned at least a 2.5 or better grade-point average on a 4.0 scale. Students who have previously applied to
Morehouse College/17
2006-2008

Morehouse should make that fact known when contacting the admissions office.

All transfer students must complete a minimum of 60 semester hours at Morehouse College. A maximum of 60 semester hours (or the equivalent) is transferable to Morehouse. Course credit is transferable if (1) the prior college is accredited, (2) a grade of C or better is earned in the course, and (3) Morehouse faculty members may be consulted on the question of course comparability. Transfer students should submit official transcripts and bring appropriate college catalogs from all other colleges previously attended. The College reserves the right to determine the courses and number of credits, if any, may be transferred.

RE-ADMISSION STUDENTS

Students whose enrollments are disrupted for more than two consecutive semesters are required to apply for readmission and will re-enter under the catalog in force at time of their readmission. An application for readmission should be completed at least two (2) months prior to the beginning of the semester of planned return to Morehouse College.

Students applying for readmission are required to submit official transcripts of all college-level work completed since separation from the College. A nonrefundable application fee of $45.00 must accompany the application.

REINSTATED STUDENTS

Students in good academic standing who voluntarily take a leave of absence from the College may re-enroll without applying for re-admission for the semester that immediately follows the semester of withdrawal. Otherwise, students must follow the readmission procedure above.

INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

One of the unique features of Morehouse and the least tangible is the spirit of fellowship. An understanding of this environment cannot be conveyed by course descriptions or administrative prescriptions, but it emerges in the life and history of the College.

The international student is easily assimilated into this spirit and fellowship. An international students’ adviser is available to assist students in adjusting to the Morehouse community. International students can help avoid delays in the processing of their applications by giving attention to the following requirements:

1. International students are required to take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) examination and submit the scores to the Admissions Office, unless they are residents of English-speaking countries. For information concerning the time and place where the test will be given, the prospective student should write to TOEFL, Educational Testing Service, Princeton, New Jersey 09549.

2. International applicants will be expected to have successfully completed all national or regional school examinations, school qualifying examinations, and university entrance examinations.

3. International applicants are also required to take the Scholastic Aptitude Test if they will enroll as freshmen. This test should be taken in time to allow the results
to be sent to the admissions office prior to consideration for admission.

4. An International student must file an Affidavit of Support indicating who will be responsible for his expenses while he is at Morehouse College. In addition to the Affidavit of Support, a Financial Resource Statement (a recent bank statement) indicating the ability of the sponsor to support the applicant is required. The Immigration Form I-20 will be a part of the formal acceptance packet. International students may compete for academic scholarships. However, only citizens of the United States are eligible to receive federal financial assistance; therefore, other foreign student aid is not available through Morehouse College.

TRANSIENT AND EXCHANGE STUDENTS

Students at other colleges who wish to attend Morehouse College for a maximum of two semesters, may be admitted as transient students. This privilege is usually reserved for summer sessions and special exchange opportunities unless a formal exchange for the home institution exists with Morehouse. A letter of good standing and eligibility to return to the last institution attended is required. This letter, from the academic dean or registrar of the home school, should also indicate approval for the student to take courses at Morehouse College. Transient students are admitted for a maximum of two semesters. Transient and exchange students are not eligible for Morehouse College financial aid funds.

CREDIT BY EXAMINATION

COLLEGE BOARD ADVANCED PLACEMENT PROGRAM

Morehouse encourages prospective students in secondary schools to take the Advanced Placement (AP) Tests given by the College Board. In most departments, course credit is granted for a score of four (4) or above, which may be applied towards the degree requirements. In a few departments, a score of three (3) will be accepted. Students who present scores of five (5) or above on certain foreign examinations may, on a course by course basis, be awarded the same credit as noted above. These foreign examinations include British A Levels. The decision to grant course credit is reported prior to registration.

A student may apply advanced credit or its equivalent toward degree requirements in the following ways:

1. AP credits may be used to fulfill course requirements in the appropriate core curriculum areas.

2. While students may not, in most instances, apply AP credits towards the requirements of their respective majors, AP scores, together with subject-level examination, may be used as a basis for placement.

COLLEGE-LEVEL EXAMINATION PROGRAM (CLEP)

Entering students who demonstrate superior ability on the CLEP General Examination may be granted course credit by the College.

The maximum number of hours of credit through the programs listed above shall not exceed 24 semester hours.
INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATE PROGRAM

Morehouse College allows students to earn credit prior to entrance through the International Baccalaureate (IB) Program sponsored by the International Baccalaureate Organization of Geneva, Switzerland, and the International Baccalaureate North American regional office in New York. Morehouse awards IB credit for higher-level examination scores of 5, 6, or 7. Credit will be granted upon receipt of an official IB transcript.

CREDIT BY EXAMINATION POLICIES

A maximum of 24 semester hours may be acquired through credit by examination. All credit by examination is recorded on the student’s permanent record as (CE) credit without a grade and becomes part of the official transcript. No credit is valid without the student’s enrollment for credit at MorehouseCollege. Transfer credit that does not meet Morehouse’s requirements will not be allowed for credit by examination.

ADMISSION AND ACCEPTANCE

Applications for admission to Morehouse College are evaluated only when all requested materials have been received in the admissions office. Students are urged to comply with all stated deadlines and provide all supporting documentation as requested. Once a student has been notified of his acceptance, he is required to provide the following:

Medical Certificate — An entering student must submit a report of medical examination on a form provided by the College prior to enrollment.

Acceptance and New Student Orientation Fees — Upon receipt of a letter of admission to Morehouse College, all new students must pay a nonrefundable acceptance fee of $500. This fee must be paid by May 1. In addition to the acceptance fee, students are required to pay a fee for the New Student Orientation (NSO) period. NSO fees for the fall 2003 are $480 for on-campus students and $176 for off-campus students.

Advance Fees — These fees, necessary to reserve housing on campus and space in the classroom, are due July 1 (or December 1 for spring admissions).
COSTS AND FINANCIAL AID

This section covers tuition, room and board charges and other financial information of concern to the student, and provides information on scholarships, student loans, parent loans and other types of financial assistance available.

Morehouse College is a privately supported institution. The educational and operating expenses are provided by payments from students; by income from endowment funds; gifts from alumni, trustees, foundations, business and industry and generous-spirited individuals; and grants from state and federal agencies.

STUDENT EXPENSES FOR 2006-2008

New Students (including Readmits)

Traditional Housing
Expenses for the Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Campus Students</th>
<th>Off-Campus Students</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Full-time Tuition</td>
<td>$15,178</td>
<td>$15,178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(12–18 hours)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Fees</td>
<td>1,334</td>
<td>1,334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Fees</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board</td>
<td>3,910</td>
<td>-0-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room</td>
<td>5,156</td>
<td>-0-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Base Cost for the Year</td>
<td>$26,392</td>
<td>$16,396</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continuing/Returning Students (excluding Readmits)

Traditional Housing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Campus Students</th>
<th>Off-Campus Students</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Full-time Tuition</td>
<td>$14,556</td>
<td>$14,550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(12–18 hours)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Fees</td>
<td>1,282</td>
<td>1,282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Fees</td>
<td>166</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board</td>
<td>3,910</td>
<td>-0-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room</td>
<td>5,156</td>
<td>-0-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals for the Year</td>
<td>$25,070</td>
<td>$16,004</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Morehouse College Suites East and West

Campus Students, Single Occupancy Rooms (Cost does not include board.)

Expenses for the Year 2006-2008
Full-time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Unit</th>
<th>Tuition</th>
<th>Student Fees</th>
<th>Technology Fee</th>
<th>Room</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4 BR Suite</td>
<td>$14,556</td>
<td>$1,282</td>
<td>$166</td>
<td>$6254</td>
<td>$22,258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 BR Suite</td>
<td>$14,556</td>
<td>$1,282</td>
<td>$166</td>
<td>$6668</td>
<td>$22,672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 BR Suite</td>
<td>$14,556</td>
<td>$1,282</td>
<td>$166</td>
<td>$8214</td>
<td>$24,218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 BR Apartment</td>
<td>$14,556</td>
<td>$1,282</td>
<td>$166</td>
<td>$6556</td>
<td>$22,560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 BR Apartment</td>
<td>$14,556</td>
<td>$1,282</td>
<td>$166</td>
<td>$7024</td>
<td>$23,028</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.754</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TUITION

The tuition payment is for a normal course load – a minimum of 12 academic hours and a maximum of 18 academic hours. Tuition for fewer than 12 hours is $632 per hour for new and readmit students and $606 for continuing/returning students. Tuition for hours in excess of 18 is $372 per hour for new and readmit students and $357 per hour for continuing/returning students. All charges are due on or before enrollment for each semester and may be paid by e-payment, bank wire, certified or cashier's check, money order, traveler's check or credit card. The College accepts VISA, MasterCard, American Express and Discover cards. Personal checks are accepted in accordance with the College’s personal check policy.

Since the College does not offer an individual deferred payment schedule, it has designated two outside agencies to provide payment plans, thus giving students and parents the option to spread up to 70 percent of the annual cost over the course of the academic year. A combination of resources—cash, approved financial aid and a designated payment plan—should result in a definite financial plan that covers the total cost. The full amount of all charges must be satisfied with a definite financial plan on or before official enrollment for each semester.

The 100 percent payment policy is applicable to all students. Over ninety percent of students, including academic and talent scholarship recipients, should be prepared to make a cash contribution to their annual expenses. International students from countries with volatile political climates and struggling economies should consider paying in full for the academic year as a safeguard against interruption of their education due to a change in governmental leadership. International students who plan to remain in this country for four consecutive years before returning home should be prepared to sustain themselves during summer months.

The 100% payment policy is defined as either advance payment of the dollar face value of educational cost or a definite financial plan to ensure all payment of the student's educational expenses when the expenses become due. The financial plan can include direct cash payments, approved financial aid and a designated external payment plan, but the plan must cover all educational costs before the end of each semester. The College has designated two external payment plans, currently Academic Management Services (AMS) and Higher Educational Services/Installment Payment Plan (HES/IPP), for your convenience. Information on these plans is forwarded to parents and students during late spring or early summer.

ROOM AND BOARD

In order to continue its character as a residential college, Morehouse strongly encourages all freshmen from outside the city of Atlanta to reside in the College residence halls and board in the College dining hall.

When a student occupies a room in the residence hall, he agrees by signing a lease to remain a resident throughout the full year. Students must have paid the initial payment for the semester by the due date in the Schedule of Fees in order to reserve a room on campus, but full payment for the semester is required before the student occupies campus housing. See the description of the 100% payment policy above.

Rooms are provided with principal articles of furniture, but students supply linen, blankets, and a study lamp. Students are responsible for missing or damaged furniture and facilities within their domain.

Students living on campus in traditional residence halls must take their meals in the College dining hall. Room and board charges are inseparable for the traditional residential student. All traditional residential campus students are assessed the board charge automatically.
Board for residents of the Morehouse College suites and the regular off-campus student is optional. The College offers four off-campus meal plans for the convenience of these students. Details on the off-campus meal plan options follow.

**Flexible Off-Campus Meal Plans FY 07-08**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan Type</th>
<th>Plan Name</th>
<th>Plan Description</th>
<th>Semester Rates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5 Meals</td>
<td>Plan 1</td>
<td>5 Meals per week</td>
<td>$514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Meals</td>
<td>Plan 2</td>
<td>10 Meals per week</td>
<td>$1029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Meals</td>
<td>Plan 3</td>
<td>15 Meals per week</td>
<td>$1543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 Meals</td>
<td>Plan 4</td>
<td>19 Meals per week</td>
<td>$1955</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The off-campus meal plans are now flexible (not meal specific). The student may eat any meal he chooses any day of the week, as long as he does not exceed his weekly meal limit. The meal week runs from Thursday through Wednesday.

Advance payment is required for participation in an off-campus meal plan.

Students’ property in dormitories and in other College buildings is there at the sole risk of the owner, and the College is not responsible for loss or theft of, or damage to, such property arising from any cause.

All students, except members of the graduating class or members of the Glee Club, are expected to vacate their rooms not later than the day following their final examinations.

Room reservation information will accompany official acceptance notice by the Office of Admissions. Additional questions about housing should be directed to the Director of Housing and Residential Life.

**ANNUAL STUDENT FEES**

Student fees include assessments for the student yearbook, athletics, band, infirmary, debating, concerts and lectures, physical education and gymnasium and student government.

The fees also cover the issuance to each student of an initial ID card. The card entitles the student to any of the privileges which payment of fees covers. When a student officially withdraws from the College, he is required to surrender his ID card. The student is charged an additional fee, currently $30, for replacing the ID card.

**OTHER EXPENSES**

Individual students may incur other charges due to their unique circumstances or course load. Such charges include laboratory fees, tuition overloads (19 hours or more) and parking permits. These expenses are above and beyond the cost outlined in the Schedule of Fees. Parents and students should expect to pay out of pocket for these extra expenses. The following is a list of some potential extra expenses:

**Laboratory and Equipment Fees**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biological Science course per semester</td>
<td>$ 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology course per semester</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry course per semester</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrumentation in each Chemistry course</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language Laboratory course per semester</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic/Inorganic Chemistry per semester</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Physical Chemistry course per semester 60
Physical Science course per semester 30
Physics course per semester 50
Psychology Laboratory course per semester 30
Scuba Diving course per semester 160

Special Privileges Fees

Late Registration Fee per semester $100
Graduation Fee (On Campus Student) 550
Graduation Fee (Off Campus Student) 320
Filing fee for Graduation after published deadline 100
Academic Transcript Fee 6
I.D. Card or Meal Card Replacement fee 30
Post Office Box key 10
Returned Check fee 40
Summer School Application fee (non-Morehouse Student) 32
Summer School Application fee (Morehouse Student to another school) 15
Student Parking Permit (All students, per semester) 200

Permits are issued on a first-come, first-served basis. Official enrollment, as indicated by a current Morehouse College identification card and the appropriate payment, are the basic requirements.

Graduation Fee

All students who file for graduation from Morehouse College must pay a graduation fee. This fee covers expenses related to graduation, including but not limited to room and board (for residential students); graduation programs, speakers, diplomas, caps and gowns. The graduation fee is not refundable but transferable if the applicant does not graduate at his anticipated time. It should be noted that the student will be required to pay any increase in this fee.

Application/Acceptance Fee

A nonrefundable application fee of $45 is to accompany all applications. Upon receipt of a letter of admission to the College, all new students will pay a nonrefundable acceptance fee — currently $300. The acceptance fee is due on or before May 1. Students applying for readmission will be charged a processing fee of $45. Old balances must be liquidated before consideration for readmission.

The acceptance fee can be used for deferred enrollment, but the student assumes any subsequent increase in this fee. The acceptance fee is credited to the student’s account upon enrollment.

New Student Orientation (NSO) Fee

All students enrolling to take classes at Morehouse College for the first time are required to pay the New Student Orientation fee. The NSO fee covers the cost of program planning, special events, pre-class activities and, if applicable, room and board during the NSO period. The current fee is $480 for the on-campus student and $180 for the off-campus student.
Students and parents should note that the NSO fee is mandatory and nonrefundable and is in addition to the regular fees for the academic year.

**Room Reservation Fee**

A room on campus is reserved for those students who make the appropriate payment(s) and complete the applicable paperwork for each semester. Satisfaction of the initial payment for the semester by the due date reserves housing, but all expenses for the semester must be satisfied before campus housing is occupied. Occupation of campus housing is contingent upon adherence to the College’s 100% payment policy.

**Books and Supplies**

Books and supplies are paid for separately by the individual student for each course. Textbooks are available in the College Bookstore. Costs vary with the schedule taken, but average approximately $400 per semester. For the convenience of students who do not have book scholarships or a credit on their student account, parents may consider purchasing a cash card (VISA, MasterCard, Discover, or American Express) to use for books.

**PAYMENTS**

Fees for each semester are payable according to the fee schedule. No student should report to the College expecting to obtain financial assistance to defray his expenses for the year without having received prior written assurance of sufficient aid through the College’s Office of Financial Aid.

Unless remitting in person, all payments to Morehouse College should be made either by e-payment, certified check, cashier’s check, money order, wire transfer, VISA, MasterCard, American Express, or Discover. For online payments, go to the Morehouse College Web page, www.morehouse.edu, click on TigerNet for the Web check or credit card link, and follow the instructions. The student’s Personal Identification Number, issued by the College to the student only, must be used to access the student’s account. To pay by phone, call (404) 215-2687. Calling times are 9:30 a.m. – 12:30 p.m. and 1:30 p.m. – 4 p.m. Payments should be made in the amount due before or as of that date.

**CREDIT BALANCE, REFUND AND REPAYMENT POLICIES**

**Credit Balance Policy**

A credit balance occurs when funds that are credited to a student’s account (such as cash, federal and state financial aid, scholarships, etc.) exceed the amount of institutional charges such as tuition, fees, room and board. Federal regulations require the institution to refund to the student within 14 days of (1) the date the credit balance occurs, (2) the first day of classes, or (3) the date the student or parent rescinds authorization for the institution to hold the credit balance, whichever comes first. The student or parent has an option of making a written request to the institution to hold the credit balance. Absent such request, the credit balance will be refunded to the student.

**Refund and Repayment Policies**

When a student withdraws from a class, the student may be entitled to receive a full or partial refund of any paid institution charges. If the institutional charges were paid with Federal financial aid dollars, then all or a portion of the student’s refund must first be refunded to the
student aid programs from which the money was awarded. A student who receives financial aid and is given a cash disbursement from the institution to assist with living expenses and later withdraws, drops out, or is expelled, may be required to repay money to the financial aid programs from which the money was awarded.

The institution has adopted the following policy to ensure proper accountability of Federal financial aid funds and any monies owed to a student:

**Federal Refund Policy for Returning Students**

If a student

- **Withdraws on the first day of class** — **100% refund** of institutional charges (less the permitted administrative fee of the lesser of $100 or 5% of institutional charges).

- **Withdraws after the first day of class through the first 10% of the enrollment period** — **90% refund** of institutional charges.

- **Withdraws after the first 10% of the enrollment period through the first 25% of the enrollment period** — **50% refund** of institutional charges.

- **Withdraws after the first 25% of the enrollment period through the first 50% of the enrollment period** — **25% refund** of institutional charges.

- **Withdraws after the first 50% of the enrollment period** — **0% refund** of institutional charges.

The formula to be used in calculating the percent of the enrollment period completed is as follows:

\[
\text{Number of weeks completed} \div \text{Number of weeks charged} = \% \text{ completed of the enrollment period}
\]

Nonrefundable institutional charges are lab fees and insurance costs. Books are considered non-institutional charges. Room and board will be prorated evenly based on date of withdrawal.

**Federal Refund Policy for First-Time Students**

A pro rata refund is applicable only to a student who is attending the institution for the first time. The pro rata refund will be applied after the drop/add period for the student who completely withdraws on or before 60% completion of the enrollment period for which he is charged. A specific federally prescribed formula is used to compute the pro rata refund.

**Refund Distribution**

The follow is the priority ranking for distributing a refund due a student who withdraws from the institution. The refund shall be applied in the order shown below:

1. Unsubsidized Federal Stafford Loan
2. Subsidized Federal Stafford Loan
3. Federal Plus Loan
4. Unsubsidized Federal Direct Stafford Loan
5. Subsidized Federal Direct Stafford Loan
6. Federal Direct Plus Loan
7. Federal Perkins Loan
8. Federal Pell Grant
9. Federal SEOG
10. Other Title IV Aid Programs
11. Other Federal, State, Private, or Institutional Aid
12. The Student

FINANCIAL AID

PURPOSE OF FINANCIAL AID
The primary purpose of the Student Financial Aid Program at Morehouse College is to serve students who need assistance in meeting the basic cost of their education. Because funds are limited, federal and state regulations require that these funds go to students who demonstrate financial need. This section outlines the application procedure, how student need and eligibility are determined, and some of the major programs available at Morehouse College. For more information, contact the Office of Financial Aid.

POLICY ON FINANCIAL AID
All financial aid at Morehouse College is administered in accordance with policies and philosophies that have been established nationally. Care is taken to ensure that financial aid resources are spread among students as far as funds permit. The basis of such programs is the belief that students and their parents have the primary responsibility to meet educational costs and that financial aid is available only to fill the gap between the family’s and/or student’s contribution and allowable educational expenses. The amount of expected student or family contribution is determined by a careful analysis of family financial strength (income and net assets versus the allowable expenses that the family may have).

Educational expenses that are considered a basis for establishing student need include tuition, fees, room, board, books and supplies, miscellaneous expenses (transportation and personal expenses). The Office of Financial Aid has an established student budget to reflect the costs of each of these items.

HOW TO APPLY FOR AID
1. Apply for admission to the College.
2. Request all current financial aid application forms from the Office of Financial Aid or from the high school guidance office, if necessary.
3. Complete and return the forms according to instructions on the application forms. Priority is given to students who complete the application process by the April 1 deadline. All applications must be completed before the processing of a student’s financial aid award begins. A new application with supporting documents must be filed every academic year a student wishes to receive financial aid. Eligible students will be offered a financial aid package consisting of a combination of grants, work and/or loans. It is recommended that applications for financial aid be submitted as soon as possible in order to meet the April 1 deadline. Students should contact the Office of Financial Aid prior to filing an application to ensure that they are completing the correct application forms.

A complete application consists of the following submitted documents:
1. A valid copy of the Institutional Student Information Report (ISIR). If you list
Morehouse College on your Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA), the College will receive this electronically. It is the electronic counterpart to the Student Aid Report (SAR). You do not need to mail your SAR to the office.


3. A signed copy of the student’s current complete Federal Income Tax Return and W-2 Forms (if the student is married, please include those of the spouse).

4. An Institutional Verification Form.

5. Documentation of untaxed income, if applicable (i.e., Form 1099 from the Social Security Administration).

6. Other documentation as determined necessary by the Office of Financial Aid.

It is important for students to have sufficient funds available to begin their first few weeks of college, because financial aid payments will not be disbursed to students until after the beginning of each semester.

GENERAL ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

Specific eligibility requirements vary from program to program. The following criteria apply to all financial aid programs. To receive financial aid a student must:

1. Be enrolled or accepted for enrollment as a regular student in an eligible program leading to a degree.

2. Be a U.S. citizen, permanent resident, or refugee with an appropriate visa.

3. Have financial need, except for some loan programs.

4. Maintain satisfactory academic progress in a course of study according to the standards and practices of Morehouse College.

5. Not owe a refund on any Pell Grant or Supplemental Grant while in attendance at any college.

6. Not be in default on any loan under the Federal Family Educational Loan Program (FFELP) or Federal Direct Loan Program.

7. Have met legal requirements for Selective Service Registration.

8. Have a valid Social Security Number.

9. Have a high school diploma or a General Education Development (GED) certificate.

Calculating Financial Need

The amount of financial aid is subject to available federal, state, and institutional funds. The type of aid and amount received will be determined by the Office of Financial Aid. Financial Aid awards are based on demonstrated financial need which is determined by the following formula:

\[
\text{Cost of Education} - \text{Expected Family Contribution} = \text{Need}
\]

To determine the expected family contribution, students applying for financial assistance are required to complete the Free Application for Federal Student Assistance (FAFSA).
Contributions are determined from the results of this form along with other documentation, such as the 1040 Federal Income Tax Return and W-2 Forms of the parents and/or the student. All information is held in strict confidence.

FINANCIAL AID PROGRAMS

Financial aid consists of programs which are funded and regulated by federal and state governments. The programs are of three different kinds: Grants, Work Study, and Loans.

Grants

A grant is money which students do not have to work for or repay.

Federal Pell Grant. Pell Grant is the foundation of financial aid, to which aid from other federal and non-federal sources may be added. If eligible, grants range from $400 - $4050 per year.

Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG). FSEOG is awarded to students with exceptional financial need. Priority is given to Pell Grant recipients. Grants range from $200 - $2000 per year.

Georgia Tuition Equalization Grant (GTEG). An award given to legal residents of the State of Georgia who are enrolled on a full-time basis. The amount of the grant is $900 per year.

State of Georgia Hope Scholarship. An award given to Georgia residents who graduated from a Georgia high school with a grade point average of 3.0 or better. The amount of the scholarship is $3,000 per year.

Federal Work-Study (FWS). FWS allows students to earn money through part-time employment. Students generally work no more than 20 hours per week on campus or at an approved off-campus site. Students are paid once per month around the 15th of each month. Students awarded FWS as a part of their financial aid package should contact the Office of Financial Aid about job placement.

Loans

Federal Direct Loan Program. Under the Federal Direct Loan Program, the federal government makes loans directly to students and parents through the College. Once a Direct Loan is made, it is managed and collected by the United States Department of Education’s Direct Loan Servicing Center. The Federal Direct Loan Program offers student borrowers Direct Subsidized and Direct Unsubsidized Stafford Loans.

A Subsidized loan is awarded on the basis of financial need (see the section—Determining Financial Need). If you qualify for a subsidized loan, the federal government pays interest on the loan until you begin repayment and during authorized periods of deferment thereafter.

An unsubsidized loan is not awarded on the basis of need. If you qualify for an unsubsidized loan, you will be charged interest from the time the loan is disbursed until it is paid in full.

Students can borrow up to:

1. $2,625 if classified as a freshman.
2. $3,500 if classified as a sophomore.
3. $5,500 if classified as a junior or senior.
The Total Federal Direct Stafford Unsubsidized Loan debt you can have outstanding as a dependent undergraduate is $23,000; as an independent undergraduate, $46,000.

The interest rate of a loan will depend upon when the student first borrows from the loan program. For students whose Direct Loans (or FFELP Program Loans) were first disbursed on or after July 1, 1994, the interest is variable, but it will never exceed 8.25 percent.

The Direct Loan Program offers four repayment plans designed to simplify the repayment process. The repayment plans will be explained in more detail during the entrance and exit loan counseling sessions.

Federal Direct PLUS Loans enable parents with good credit histories to borrow up to the cost of education minus any other financial aid the student receives for dependent students. Parent borrowers must complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA).

Institutional Awards and Scholarships

The College makes a number of awards to students in recognition of their accomplishments either in pursuit of academic excellence or demonstrated skills and talent. Students applying for or receiving institutional awards must complete the application process for financial aid (file a FAFSA and submit all required documentation to the Office of Financial Aid).

**Academic Scholarships.** Academic scholarship awards are made to entering freshmen on the basis of outstanding high school performance and qualifying scores from either the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) or the American College Test (ACT). Scholarship recipients are selected during the admissions process.

**Athletic Grants.** Awards made to students with athletic ability in the areas of intercollegiate sports. Students interested in athletic awards should contact the director of athletics.

**Talent Grants.** Awards made to students with ability in the areas of band and music. Students interested in talent awards should contact the chairman of the music department.

**Departmental Awards.** Many departments offer awards to students based upon their major course of study. Students should contact their respective academic departments to determine if funds are available which they may be eligible to receive.

**ROTC Scholarships.** ROTC scholarships represent significant financial assistance at Morehouse College. Each branch of service has its own criteria and time tables for application and acceptance. Students interested in ROTC scholarships should contact the head of the ROTC unit on the Morehouse campus for further information and assistance.

**Study Abroad Scholarships.** The Office of Study Abroad and International Exchanges compiles a directory of scholarships available to College students in all academic disciplines. Awards include the prestigious Merrill Scholars Program that awards one scholarship per year of approximately $10,000 to be applied toward a full junior year abroad in any College-approved program.

**Private and Outside Scholarships.** Numerous corporations, employers, professional organizations, foundations, local civic organizations, churches, and high schools make scholarships available to Morehouse students.
Outside scholarship assistance has been a rapidly growing sector in financial aid. It requires initiative on the student’s part. Students should consult with their high school counselors, employers, or civic leaders and use the local library for information on educational foundations which offer scholarships.

The College recommends students with specific grade point averages and unmet financial need to the United Negro College Fund for scholarship assistance. Students should note that the recommendation does not ensure an award. Final awards are determined by the UNCF educational services staff.

**DISBURSEMENT OF FUNDS**

Morehouse College applies financial aid directly to a student’s account. In most cases, awards are made for the academic year with one-half of the award (except Federal Work-Study) being applied to each semester. Funds generally are not applied to accounts until verification of registration and enrollment status has been made. Since this usually occurs 30 days after the start of classes, students should have resources to sustain themselves until accounts are credited.

Federal Work-Study checks are issued monthly. Checks are disbursed by the Cashier’s Office around the 15th of each month. Time sheets are submitted to the Office of Financial Aid on or before the first business day of each month.

**SATISFACTORY ACADEMIC PROGRESS POLICY FOR THE DISBURSEMENT OF FEDERAL FINANCIAL AID**

Federal regulations require schools to have a Satisfactory Academic Progress policy to carry out the statutory requirement that a student must be making satisfactory progress to be eligible for financial aid under the Student Financial Aid Program. The College’s Satisfactory Academic Progress Policy for students receiving financial aid includes a qualitative measure (grade-point average) and a quantitative measure (hours passed and maximum time-frame to complete the degree requirements) in determining whether a student continues to maintain eligibility to receive financial aid.

Financial aid recipients are required to satisfactorily complete the semester hours with corresponding grade-point averages reflected in the next table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hours Attempted</th>
<th>Minimum Grade-Point Average Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-25</td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26-57</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58-88</td>
<td>1.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89 and above</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Financial aid recipients are required to complete a specific number of hours for each semester of attendance in order to maintain eligibility for financial aid. The requirements are outlined in the table on the next page. For full-time study, students are allowed a maximum of 10 semesters to complete degree requirements.

Financial Aid Eligibility Chart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enrollment Status</th>
<th>Number of Years in School</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 or more semester hours</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-11 semester hours</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-8 semester hours</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students not meeting the College’s policy governing Satisfactory Academic Progress may be denied aid for the subsequent academic year. A student may appeal this decision to the Committee on Admissions, Financial Aid, and Scholarships. Forms for the appeal are available in the Office of Financial Aid.

RIGHT TO INFORMATION

Students have the right to a full explanation of Morehouse College’s financial aid programs, policies, and procedures. Contact the Office of Financial Aid for any information not specifically covered in this publication.

Written requests for information should be addressed as follows:
Director of Financial Aid
Morehouse College
830 Westview Drive, S.W.
Atlanta, GA 30314-3773
GENERAL INFORMATION

THE ACADEMIC SCHEDULE

The academic year of Morehouse is divided into two semesters: the first beginning in late August and ending before Christmas, the second beginning in early January and ending in May. A six-week summer session usually begins in early June.

Courses at Morehouse generally meet 50 minutes three times each week or 75 minutes twice each week. Students are advised to plan their schedules carefully. It will not be possible for students to secure their first preference for course meeting times in every instance. While the faculty is sensitive to the many obligations that students have, the course schedule is planned each semester to provide greatest access to the courses offered to the greatest number of students.

Some classes, such as science laboratories, meet at irregular hours. Meeting times for all classes are listed via tigernet each semester. Class schedules for the other Atlanta University Consortium institutions are available via Web sites for each school.

In hyphenated courses (e.g., ENG 101-102), the student is usually expected to successfully complete the first half of the course prior to enrolling in the second half. Students are not permitted to enroll in courses requiring prerequisites that are not completed without the written permission of the department chairperson or designee.

ACADEMIC ADVISEMENT

The College Catalog is the best source of information regarding the requirements in the major, in the core curriculum and for graduation. Academic advisement at Morehouse College is designed to assist students in making appropriate and timely decisions about the course of study in the major sequence and in the core curriculum. First-time freshmen are assigned faculty advisers in the academic departments of their intended majors during the New Student Orientation period. Faculty advisers work with freshmen to help them finalize class schedules for their first two semesters at Morehouse. Transfer students receive academic advisers and the evaluation of transfer credits in the major department. All students who have not declared majors receive advisement from the dean of freshmen. Students with undeclared majors will be encouraged to declare a major by the end of the first year.

Following the first year, students continue to receive academic advisement from faculty members in their major departments. Academic departments require academic advisement prior to class selection for subsequent semesters.

ACADEMIC HONESTY

Morehouse is an academic community. All members of the community are expected to abide by ethical standards both in their conduct and in their exercise of responsibilities toward other members of the community. The College expects students to understand and adhere to basic standards of honesty and academic integrity. These standards include but are not limited to the following:

1. In projects and assignments prepared independently, students must never represent the ideas or the language of others as their own.
2. Students must not destroy or alter either the work of other students or the educational resources and materials of the College.

3. Students must not take unfair advantage of fellow students by representing work completed for one course as original work for another or by deliberately disregarding course rules and regulations.

4. Unless directed by the faculty member, students should neither give nor receive assistance in examinations.

5. In laboratory or research projects involving the collection of data, students must accurately report data observed and not alter data for any reason.

When an instructor concludes that the above standards have been disregarded, it is his or her responsibility to make the evidence available to the student and also to report the incident to the dean of student services. The instructor is free to assign any academic penalty, including failure in the course, for violations of the academic honesty regulations.
COURSE WORK

DEFINITION OF A FULL-TIME STUDENT

A full-time student is one who is taking at least 12 semester hours of scheduled work during a semester. Any student taking fewer than 12 hours in a regular session is considered a part-time student.

NORMAL COURSE LOAD

During the fall and spring semesters, the normal course load is 15-16 semester hours. A student may register for a maximum of 18 semester hours; however, students are advised that course loads in excess of 18 semester hours will incur additional charges (for tuition). During the summer session, a student may register for a maximum of nine (9) semester hours.

COURSE OVERLOAD

An overload is any course load in the fall or spring semester in excess of 19 semester hours. The student must have a cumulative grade-point average of at least 3.00 to be considered for an overload. An overload must be approved by signature of the dean of the division in which the student has selected his major. An overload shall not result in a course load in excess of 18 semester hours. Students are not permitted to take an overload during the summer session.

AUDITING COURSES

A student admitted to Morehouse College as a regular, transient or special student may audit courses, with the consent of the instructor and the department chairperson. The auditing fee is $110 per credit hour. Such arrangements will not be officially recorded and the auditor will not receive academic credit. An auditor may not participate actively in course work and may not, therefore, request registration for credit after the normal registration period has ended.

REGISTRATION

Pre-selection and Registration

On appointed days late in each semester, all continuing students are urged to pre-select courses by completing electronically via TigerNet for the following semester. Students who pre-select courses and who meet fee payment deadlines will have schedules confirmed electronically. All other students will have their schedules confirmed as they elect courses and meet the financial obligation. Students will not be permitted to receive academic credit for courses for which they did not properly register.

Changes in Registration

Students may make changes in registration online during the registration period. Gaining access to classes that are full or that carry certain prerequisites may involve a manual process. Forms for making changes in registration are available from instructors and department chairpersons. With the approval of the faculty, a student wishing to modify his schedule by addition, deletion or substitution of courses, may do so on the days announced by the Office of Records and Registration. No change of registration is valid unless the student has fully complied with the procedures established by the Office of Records and Registration.

Dropping a Course. A student may drop a course (the course is removed from the student’s course schedule and permanent record) until the end of the Add/Drop period determined by the Registrar’s Council of AUC Schools. The College will not make any tuition adjustments for changes in registration following the end of the Add/Drop period.
Withdrawing from a Course. A student may withdraw from a course via Web (TigerNet). Students should consult the Academic Calendar to determine when the option to withdraw from classes expires.

Repeated Courses and Forfeiture of Course Credit

By registering for and receiving a grade in a course for which credit hours have already been granted, either by work at Morehouse College or by transfer equivalency, a student forfeits any previous credits in that course. A student may not use the same course more than once in satisfying graduation requirements.

The last grade recorded will prevail, whether it is higher or lower than the original grade. While all grades will remain on the permanent record, only the last grade recorded will be used in computing the grade-point average.

CLASS ATTENDANCE POLICY

Class attendance is required of all students at Morehouse College. Each student is allowed as many unexcused absences as credit hours for the course. For example, a student is allowed three unexcused absences for a three-credit-hour class. A student is expected to attend all classes and not absent himself without adequate cause. It is the responsibility of the student to make up scheduled work missed because of officially excused class absences. Absences from unannounced tests and other assignments may be made up at the discretion of the instructor.

Instructors are expected to outline their attendance requirements at the beginning of the semester and to include these requirements in the course syllabus issued to the students. They are required to maintain attendance records on all students and, at the request of the Office of Records and Registration, report any student who exceeds the maximum number of unexcused absences. Students who exceed the maximum number of unexcused absences may be administratively dropped from the course or receive a failing grade in the course.

OFFICIAL EXCUSES FOR CLASS ABSENCES

Each Morehouse student is expected to attend scheduled classes on a routine basis and be punctual. However, in cases of an emergency/illness the associate dean of students verifies all official class excuses. Students must receive signature approval from their respective academic advisers to validate any class excuse. Valid written documentation must be submitted to justify their class absences within three (3) calendar days of the class absence.

Class excuses are granted for the following reasons:

- Illness
- Court Appearance
- Military Obligation
- Conference with Dean/Faculty/Staff
- Physician’s Appointment
- Funeral
- Family Emergency
- Official School Business

Class Excuses are not granted for the following:

- Public Transportation Problems
- Over-sleeping
- Automobile Breakdowns

For students from other institutions attending Morehouse classes, the same policies and procedures apply, except that excuses should come from the equivalent officials of the institutions involved.
EXAMINATIONS

Mid-Semester Examinations are administered during the official examination period announced by the College. Students who have deficient performances at the end of the mid-semester period will receive deficiency reports.

Final examinations are held at the end of each semester. Students are required to take final examinations at the scheduled time. Exceptions may be made for students who can provide proof of the necessity to be absent from a final examination. These students may appeal to the instructor for a deferral of the examination. This deferral, if necessary, must be approved prior to the scheduled date of the examination.

CROSS-REGISTRATION

The Atlanta University Consortium (AUC) has operated a program of cross-registration for over half a century. This has provided expanded academic opportunities comparable to the offerings of a major university. The following guidelines govern the AUC Cross-Registration Program:

1. Each undergraduate institution in the Atlanta University Consortium shall permit eligible students to participate in cross-registration without any exchange of tuition.
2. Cross-registration shall occur on a space available basis. Each participating institution shall give its students first priority in the cross-registration process. In cases where courses are required for completing either major and/or graduation requirements, every effort will be made to enroll students from the other institutions. Priority will generally be given to majors and seniors from all participating institutions.
3. A student is expected to take core or general studies requirements at the home institution. (Note: The home institution is defined as the institution where the student is principally enrolled. The host institution is defined as the institution where the student cross-registers.)
4. During a given semester, a student will not be permitted to cross-register for a course that is offered simultaneously by the home institution without approval of the department chairperson or divisional dean.
5. The academic regulations and codes of conduct of the host institution will apply to students participating in the cross-registration program. The home institution will also determine if its regulations and rules of conduct have been violated; and where applicable, take appropriate action.
6. The course withdrawal policies of the host institution shall apply to cross-registrants. In circumstances where institutional policies and grade designations reflecting course withdrawals differ, the policies of the home institution that most closely correspond to those of the Host Institution shall apply.

COURSE WORK AT OTHER COLLEGES

Each student should plan to complete all course work at Morehouse College or one of the Atlanta University Consortium schools through the cross-registration program. Each student
desiring to take courses at another institution must have the prior written approval of the appropriate Morehouse department chairperson and the registrar. Students who fail to achieve prior approval will not receive credit for the course work. When a student decides to attend a summer school other than the Morehouse summer school, he must have the courses approved by the appropriate department chairperson.

GRADING SYSTEM

LETTER GRADES AND EQUIVALENT GRADE POINTS

Averages are computed in grade points. Each graded semester hour of academic credit carries a corresponding number of grade points as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Grade Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A+</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-</td>
<td>2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>2.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-</td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+</td>
<td>1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-</td>
<td>0.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GRADE-POINT AVERAGE CALCULATION

The student’s grade-point average at Morehouse College is calculated by dividing the total number of quality points (grade points x semester hours) by the total number of semester hours attempted. Except for course work taken through the cross-registration program with other Atlanta University Consortium schools, the grade-point average does not include hours or quality points transferred from other institutions.

INCOMPLETE GRADES

An I grade is intended to be only an interim course mark. It is to be used only if a student has an excusable and acceptable reason for not having completed all requirements prior to grade reporting time. The notation "I" is recorded when the student has been granted permission to defer the final examination or other parts of a course. The deferment shall be given only in the case of illness or other emergency. The student must provide to the instructor verification from the dean of student services. The student must submit the deferred work by midterm of the following semester (summer excluded) to have an "I" changed to a permanent grade. Work not completed will result in a grade of "F" being assigned.

WITHDRAWALS

This designation is assigned when a student officially withdraws from a course(s) during the period from the conclusion of the Registration–Add/Drop Period through the seventh class day prior to the end of classes. (See Academic Calendar.) The W indicates that the student has withdrawn without academic penalty.

PASS/FAIL

The designation P is used to indicate satisfactory completion of noncredit and credit courses. The P does not accrue quality points.

CROSS-REGISTERED COURSES

Because Morehouse students are eligible to participate in the cross-registration program in the Atlanta University Consortium, grade designations not listed above may appear on the student’s grade report and transcript.
GRADE REPORTS
At the end of each term every eligible student should check the campus intranet, TigerNet, for lists of courses taken, the grades earned in each course, and the semester and cumulative grade-point averages. Grades will not be posted for students who have delinquent financial accounts with the College. Students whose grades do not appear on TigerNet should contact the Office of Records and Registration.

DISPUTED GRADES
If a student has substantial grounds for believing, apart from questions of the quality of work, a particular grade was assigned in a manner that was arbitrary or unjust or that crucial evidence was not taken into account, the student should first discuss the matter with the instructor. If the outcome of that discussion is not satisfactory, the student should consult with the department chairperson. The chairperson may convene a conference with the student and the instructor. If the outcome of the consultation with the department chairperson is not satisfactory, the student may appeal to the dean of the division within one semester following the term for which the disputed grade was reported.

TRANSFER CREDIT
The College will consider transfer credit for work earned at accredited institutions of higher education provided a grade of C or better has been earned.

Credit for work earned at other schools will be evaluated by the registrar or the director of admissions when that work is intended to substitute for courses in the core curriculum. In most instances, the department chair must be consulted prior to awarding substitution credit. Students should be prepared to provide course syllabi when requested to facilitate this substitution process. Credit for work in a major area of concentration will be determined by the department chair. There is no impact on the GPA. Except when otherwise noted, credit hours transfer but not grade points.

Exceptions: Students enrolled in consortial programs sanctioned by Morehouse may receive full academic credit for courses taken, including grade points.

New students who transfer from another four-year institution or junior college must submit in advance for admission, transcripts of all previous work done on the college level. Such transcripts must be sent directly from the institution at which the work was completed. Academic work completed at other schools that is not listed on the admission application will not be accepted for transfer purposes.

Enrolled Morehouse students planning to take courses away from Morehouse must complete the proper course approval forms available in the Office of Records and Registration. Courses taken away from the College must be approved BEFORE the student registers for the course.

ACADEMIC PROGRESS

STUDENT ACADEMIC STANDING
In order to be in good standing at Morehouse College, a student must maintain a cumulative grade-point average (GPA) of at least 2.00. A student is automatically placed on academic
probation at the end of any semester in which his cumulative GPA falls below 2.00. A student will be removed automatically from probation when he raises his cumulative GPA to 2.00 or higher. Students who are on academic probation will not be permitted to enroll in more than 13 semester hours. In addition, no student, while on academic probation, is eligible for active participation in any college organization that officially represents the institution or involves leaving campus or missing classes.

A student on academic probation or maintaining a cumulative GPA less than 2.00 will be separated from the College for up to one year if he fails to make the academic progress toward a degree specified in the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Number of Credit Hours Earned</th>
<th>Minimum Cumulative GPA to Avoid Separation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freshman</td>
<td>0-25</td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophomore</td>
<td>26-57</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior</td>
<td>58-88</td>
<td>1.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior</td>
<td>89 and above</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A student will be dismissed, permanently separated, from the College if, after having been readmitted following a temporary separation, he continues to fail to make the academic progress specified in the table above.

ACADEMIC PROBATION

The regulations of Morehouse College provide that a student is placed on academic probation at the end of any semester in which his cumulative grade-point average falls below 2.0. Students may remove themselves from academic probation by achieving a cumulative 2.0 average. Students who are on academic probation will not be permitted to enroll in more than 13 semester hours. In addition, no student, while on academic probation, is eligible for active participation in any college organization which officially represents the institution or involves leaving campus or missing classes. Students who remain on probation at the end of the spring semester should consider attending Morehouse Summer School to improve the GPA and remove academic probation.

ACADEMIC SEPARATION

A student who is on academic probation will be separated from the College for academic reasons if he fails to satisfy requirements for satisfactory academic progress. A student may be separated from the College for academic reasons for a period of up to one academic year.

ACADEMIC DISMISSAL

A student who has been readmitted to the College after academic separation will be dismissed from Morehouse for academic reasons if he continues to fail to make satisfactory progress toward a degree.

LEAVES OF ABSENCE

Students may take leaves of absence from Morehouse College: (1) to participate in approved study-away programs, or (2) for personal reasons.

Study Leave. Students who are approved by the College to study away (concurrent
Morehouse College/40
2006-2008

enrollment) at other institutions in the United States or abroad should, upon notification of acceptance by the other institution, file appropriate study forms with the Office of Records and Registration. The students should indicate the duration of study and expected semester of return. If the program of study is approved in advance, credit will normally be granted for courses graded C or better. Without approval in advance, there is no guarantee that credit will be awarded.

**Personal Leave.** Students who are in good academic standing may be approved by the College to take a personal leave for purpose of work or other nonacademic experiences. Work activities may be explored through the Office of Career Placement.

**Re-entry Following Leave.** Students who plan to return from a one-semester leave must formally notify the registrar no later than July 1 for the fall semester, and December 1 for the spring semester. Notification is necessary to help the College project enrollment and space needs. The burden is on the student to make the notification, to make necessary arrangements with the Office of Business and Finance, and to forward housing requests to the director of housing.

**WITHDRAWAL FROM MOREHOUSE**

When a student finds it necessary to discontinue college work at any time other than at the end of a semester or summer term, he must execute a withdrawal form provided by the Office of Records and Registration. The student must clear all College accounts. Grading will be done on the following basis:

1. The transcript of a student withdrawing from Morehouse before the conclusion of the Registration-Add/Drop period will list no courses for that semester.

2. The transcript of a student withdrawing before the final date for withdrawing will contain W notations for each course.

3. When a student leaves the College at any time during a semester or a summer session without filing a withdrawal form and without clearing all College accounts, the student will receive a grade of F in all courses. Further, he will forfeit all rights to a statement of honorable dismissal, thereby jeopardizing the student's re-entrance into the College or transfer to another accredited institution.

4. Withdrawal from a course after the last day of withdrawal will result in the student receiving a grade of F in the course.

A student may withdraw from the College on a voluntary basis, for medical reasons that are documented and supported by the College's physician or the counseling center, or he may be directed to withdraw for either academic or nonacademic reasons.

**Medical Withdrawal**

Upon the recommendation by the College’s physician or a student's personal physician, a medical withdrawal may be granted by the College. The recommendation of the College's physician is required before the student can be considered for readmission.

**Directed to Withdraw**

The College reserves the right to direct to withdraw any student who violates its rules and
regulations or the rights of others, or whose conduct or presence constitutes in any way a risk to the health, safety or general well-being of the College community.

EDUCATIONAL RECORDS

DEFINITIONS

Student Records
Student records include the records, files, documents and other material which contain information directly related to a student and which are maintained by the institution or by a person acting on behalf of the institution.

Academic Records
All collegiate work for which a student registers for credit toward the Morehouse degree constitutes a part of the academic record, unless dropped from his registration by the posted deadline.

THE FAMILY EDUCATIONAL RIGHTS AND PRIVACY ACT
The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) affords students certain rights with respect to their education records:

1. The right to inspect and review the student’s education records within 45 days of the day the College receives a request for access. Students should submit to the registrar, divisional dean, academic department chair or other appropriate official, written requests that identify the record(s) they wish to inspect. The College official will make arrangements for access and notify the student of the time and place where the records may be inspected within 45 days from receiving request. If the records are not maintained by the College official to whom the request was submitted, that official shall advise the student of the correct official to whom the request should be addressed.

2. The right to request the amendment or correction of the student’s education records that the student believes are inaccurate or misleading, or in violation of the student’s privacy or other rights.

Students may ask the College to amend a record that they believe is inaccurate or misleading. They should write the College official responsible for the record, clearly identify the part of the record they want changed, and specify why it is inaccurate or misleading.

If the College decides not to amend the records as requested by the student, the College will notify the student of the decision and advise the student of his right to a hearing regarding the request for amendment. Additional information regarding the hearing procedures will be provided to the student when notified of the right to a hearing.

3. The right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student’s education records, except to the extent that FERPA authorizes disclosures without consent.

It is the intent of this institution to limit the disclosure of information contained in students’ education records to those instances when prior written consent has been given for the disclosure.
4. The right to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning alleged failures by the College to comply with the requirements of FERPA. The name and address of the Office that administers FERPA is:

Family Policy Compliance Office
U.S. Department of Education
600 Independence Avenue, SW
Washington, DC 20202-4605

5. Students may obtain a copy of the FERPA written policies adopted by the College, in person or by mail, from

The Office of Records and Registration
Morehouse College
830 Westview Drive, SW
Atlanta, GA 30314-3773

STUDENT ACCESS TO RECORDS

Students have the right to inspect and review the contents of their records. They also have the right to a hearing if they wish to correct or amend these records.

Records may be inspected only at the office responsible for maintaining the particular record in question. Each office has the responsibility for establishing its own access procedures, which must include a written request from the student.

The following records are excluded from student access:

1. Financial records of parents and any information contained in them.
2. Confidential letters or statements of recommendation written prior to January 1, 1975.
3. Personal medical and psychiatric treatment records prepared and used solely in connection with the treatment of students. Such records will be made available to other physicians upon the student’s request.
4. Personal notes kept by faculty members, deans or counselors for their own use in their individual capacities, and which are kept in their own personal files.

RELEASE OF RECORDS

Information other than directory information shall not be released without the student’s written request, except for the following purposes:

1. To school officials who have a legitimate interest in the material.
2. To officials of other schools or school systems in which the student wishes to enroll.
3. In connection with a student’s application for or receipt of financial aid.
4. To state and local officials if required by law adopted before November 19, 1974.
5. To organizations conducting studies for or on behalf of educational agencies, provided such studies will not permit identification of students and their parents.
6. To accrediting agencies to carry out their accrediting functions.
7. To parents of dependent students.
8. In compliance with a judicial order or lawfully issued subpoena, with the condition that the College will make reasonable effort to notify the student before compliance with the order or subpoena.
When consent is required, it must be in writing, signed and dated by the person giving consent, and shall include the following:

1. Specification of record to be released.
2. Reason for release.
3. Names of parties to whom record should be released.

A record will be kept of the parties who have received access to a student's record, except for the exceptions noted above. The student may have access to this record.

**Directory Information.** Information furnished to other individuals and organizations will be limited to items listed below, unless accompanied by a release signed by the student:

1. Whether or not student is enrolled
2. Dates of enrollment
3. Classification
4. Degree earned (if any) and date
5. Major
6. Honors received
7. Weight and height of athletes
8. Most recent previous school attended
9. Participation in officially recognized activities and sports
10. Photographs

Directory information cannot include student identification numbers or social security numbers. If a student does not wish to have any of the above information released, he should complete the Directory information suppression form available in the office of Records and Registration.

**RECOGNITION OF ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT**

**SEMESTER HONOR ROLL AND DEAN’S LIST**

Each student who, at the end of the semester, has attained a grade-point average of 3.0 or higher, shall have his name appear on the honor roll for that semester. To be eligible for this honor, the student must have completed a minimum of 15 semester hours in graded courses, and shall have earned no grade lower than C. *(Note: Remedial coursework is not included in determination of recognition of academic achievement).*

Full-time students in residence more than one semester must maintain a cumulative grade-point average of 3.0 with no grade lower than C, in order to be accorded dean’s list honors.

At the discretion of the senior vice president for academic affairs, the names of students receiving either honor roll or dean’s list honors may be announced in an appropriate manner.

**DEPARTMENTAL HONORS PROGRAM**

This program is based largely on departmental seminars that each department requires of its seniors. Seniors must have at least a 3.0 average in their major before they are eligible to apply
for department honors. They must graduate with general honors if they are to also qualify for departmental honors. Requirements for departmental honors vary with each department and involve comprehensive written or oral reports, extra research and some independent study.

**HONOR GRADUATES**

Any student who completes degree requirements will be eligible for graduation honors on the basis of his cumulative grade-point average. Morehouse College awards Latin honors based on all course work completed at the College. *Cum laude* requires a cumulative grade-point average of 3.00-3.50; *magna cum laude* requires a cumulative grade-point average of 3.51-3.80; and *summa cum laude* requires a cumulative grade-point average of 3.81-4.00.

---

**PROGRAMS OF STUDY**

**CORE CURRICULUM REQUIREMENTS**

The core curriculum consists of 53 semester hours of required coursework in the humanities, mathematics, natural sciences and social sciences plus a set of other educational experiences.

The core curriculum requirements are intended to produce learning outcomes in critical thinking, analytical abilities and problem-solving; citizenship; communication; ethical judgment and behavior; knowledge of the natural world; leadership; understanding social institutions; aesthetic experience; the African-American experience; philosophy and religion; and the interdependence of nations and cultures.

**English Composition**

ENG 101-102 English Composition (6 hours)

ENG 103 English Composition (3 hours; for students who present the highest scores on the official placement examination)

All students must satisfy this requirement by one of the following methods, which depend on placement scores at time of admission to Morehouse: ENG 101-102 (a two-semester sequence) or ENG 103 (a one-semester course). A grade of C or above is required for successful completion of each of these courses, which are prerequisite for all other courses in the English curriculum.

**Literature**

ENG 250 World Literature I

**History**

HIS 111 World History: Topical Approaches

HIS 112 World History: Topical Approaches
Mathematics
Students must complete two of the courses listed below. The mathematics department must approve all additional sequences.

MAT 100 College Algebra
MAT 110 Finite Mathematics
MAT 120 Pre-Calculus
MAT 130 Statistics
MAT 161 Calculus I

Modern Foreign Languages

MFL 201-202 (6 hours; intermediate level) French, Spanish, German, Swahili, Japanese or Russian

Humanities
Students must complete four of the courses listed below — and no more than one from each discipline.

REL 201 Introduction to Religion
PHI 201 Introduction to Philosophy
PHI 302 Introduction to Philosophical Ethics
MUS 111 Masterpieces of Music
MUS 114 African-American Music: Composers and Performers
MUS 116 The Oral Tradition in African-American Folk Music
MUS 203 Introduction to Church Music
MUS 310 History of Jazz
MUS 404 Survey of African-American Music
ART 110 Survey of Visual Arts

Biological Science

BIO 101 Biological Science

Physical Science
Students pursuing a B.S. degree must complete two introductory courses from two different science departments. Students in mathematics, biology, chemistry, physics, computer science or engineering must select two courses from departments other than their major department.

PHY 101 Physical Science

PHY 102, 152-154

CHEM 111-112

AND one of the following:
Social Sciences

Students must complete two of the courses listed below.

ECO 201  Principles of Economics (Macro)
ECO 202  Principles of Economics (Micro)
PSC 228  Comparative Politics
PSC 251  National Government
PSC 252  State and Local Government
PSC 285  Introduction to International Relations
UST 261  Introduction to Urban Studies
UST 262  Introduction to Urban Studies
SOC 101  Introduction to Sociology
SOC 103  Social Problems
SOC 202  Cultural Anthropology
SOC 206  Social Psychology
SOC 215  Criminology
SOC 255  The Family
SOC 256  Men in Society
SOC 259  Women in Society
PSY 101  Psychology as a Social Science
PSY 260  Psychology of the African-American Experience
PSY 287  Developmental Psychology

Health and Physical Education

Students must complete two of the courses listed below. The chairperson's approval is required to enroll in 155 or 156.

HPED 150  Golf and Fitness
HPED 151  Aquatics and Fitness
HPED 152  Badminton and Fitness
HPED 153  Basketball and Fitness
HPED 154  Tennis and Fitness
HPED 155  Fitness for the NonTraditional Student
THE CURRICULUM

As stated in the standing core students majoring in the sciences and business will require additional advisement from their respective departments but the shared courses for all freshmen and sophomores in the pilot are listed below:

FOUNDATION KNOWLEDGE AND SKILLS COURSES:

EDU 141  Freshman Orentation, Personal Health, Personal Finance (1)
EDU 153  Freshman Assembly
MAT 101  College Mathematics (3)
MAT 101L College Mathematics Lab (0)
ENG 104  English Composition (3)
ENG 104L English Composition Lab (0)

SELECT TWO DURING FRESHMAN YEAR

HPE141  PE Activity (Aquatics and Fitness) (1)
HPE142  PE Activity (Badminton and Fitness) (1)
HPE143  PE Activity (Basketball and Fitness) (1)
HPE144  PE Activity (Tennis and Fitness) (1)
HPE145  PE Activity (Fitness for the Nontraditional student) (1)
HPE146  PE Activity (Alndv. Fitness Prog. Nontraditional student) (1)
HPE147  PE Activity (Weight Trainning) (1)
HPE148  PE Activity (Scuba & Diving) (1)
HPE149  PE Activity (Walking/Jogging) (1)

MFL/SPA 211  Foreign Language (Spanish) (3)
MFL/FRE 211  Foreign Language (French) (3)

ADVANCE KNOWLEDGE SKILLS COURSES:

EDU 142  Freshman Orentation, Personal Health, Personal Finance (1)
EDU 154  Freshman Assembly
MAT 111  Math Applications: Finite (3) (nonmajors)
MAT 111L  Math Applications: Finite Lab (0)
MAT 121  Math Applications: Precalculus (3) (majors)
MAT 121L  Math Applications: Precalculus Lab (0)
ENG 105  Research Writing (3)
ENG 105L  Research Lab (0)

HIS 113  African-American History in World Context (3)

MFL/SPA 212  Foreign Language II (Spanish) (3)
MFL/FRE 212  Foreign Language II (French) (3)

**SKILLS APPLICATIONS AND BROADENING OF PERSPECTIVE COURSES:**

EDU 251 – 252  Sophomore Assembly
BIO 200  Science and Society (4)
SOC 201  Interdisciplinary Social Studies (4)
ENG 203  Speech (3)

**HUMANITIES (SELECT TWO)**

ART 210  Masterpieces of Music and Music Literature (3)
ENNG215  World Literature (3)
MUS219  Introduction to Church Music (3)
MUS 221  The Oral Tradition in African-American Folk Music (3)
MUS 223  Masterpieces of Music and Music Literature (3)
PHI 225  Introduction to Philosophy (3)
REL 227  Introduction to Religion (3)
MUS 333  History of Jazz (3)
ENG 335  Perspectives on the Americas (3)
ENG 337  Images: Literature and Film (3)
ENG 339  Crime and Punishment (3)

**ANALYSIS & SYNTHESIS OF SKILLS COURSES (DEMONSTRATION PROJECT REQUIRED)**

**HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCE/SCIENCES (SELECT ONE)**

PSY 204  Introduction to Psychology (3)
MAT 206  Math in the Humanities (3)
REL 229  Introduction to World Religions (3)
PHI 331  Introductions to Philosophical Ethics (3)
EDU 353-54  Junior Assembly
PSY 400  African-Centered Psychology (3)
MUS 403  Survey of African-American Music (3)
SOC 405  Men in Society (3)
ENG 407  Black Masculinity (3)
SOC 409  Cultural Anthropology (3)
SOC 411  African-American Family Life (3)
LS 412  Spirituality, Ethics and Leadership (3)
BIO 410  Environmental Biology (3)
CAPSTONE (CULMINATION EXPERIENCE) COURSES (SELECT ONE)

LS 413  Leadership and Civic Engagement (3)
ENG 415  Nobel Laureates: Diversity, Discipline and Leadership (3)
BIO 416  Science, Technology and Society (3)

CROWN FORUM
A student in the piloted core must earn a “P” or “pass” grade in Freshman Assembly (EDU 153-154) Sophomore Assembly (EDU 251-252) and Junior Assembly (EDU 353-354) In order to earn a “P” in an assembly a student must attend a minimum of six (6) Crown Forum events, Crown Forum is a series of special events and presentations that celebrate the great heritage and traditions of Morehouse College; bond students to each other and to a common humanity; heighten sensibility to students’ spiritual and inner selves; increase appreciation of the aesthetic, and sharpen intellectual and critical faculties.

FRESHMAN ORIENTATION
Freshmen in the pilot earn one (1) credit hour in each semester of this two-semester (EDU 141-142) nontraditional seminar.

COMPUTER LITERACY AND INFORMATION FLUENCY
Incoming students in the pilot must demonstrate the ability to use technology as a tool to define, access, manage, evaluate and communicate information efficiently and effectively by passing the standardized Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Test. This test will be administered by General Education with the assistance of the Departments of Computer Science. Students who do not pass the ICT Test will be required to take the Computer Science Course CSC 101 and to make a grade of “C” or above in the course. Students who enroll in CSC 101 must do so by the first semester of their sophomore year.

Morehouse College offers programs of study leading to the bachelor of arts and bachelor of science degrees. The typical program of study consists of three components: (1) the core curriculum, (2) the major sequence and (3) free electives. Course work in the core curriculum and the major sequence is prescribed. The student must choose the additional courses he wishes to take as free electives. In choosing free electives, the student has the option of pursuing a minor concentration or taking an unstructured aggregation of courses. For graduation purposes, the sum of credits earned in core curriculum, major, and free elective courses must be equal to or greater than 120 semester hours.

THE PILOTED CORE
At its May 2005 retreat, the Morehouse faculty approved the revision of the general education core curriculum for a three-year pilot test, beginning fall of 2006. Recasting of the core curriculum in terms of explicit educational goals, student learning outcomes, outcome indicators, and co-curriculum experiences is expected to lead to a more defined model of student development and retention.
The piloted core curriculum consists of 48 hours of required course work in the humanities, mathematics, natural sciences, and social sciences labs that accompany the foundational courses English and math and co-curricular activities. All together, the courses labs and co-curricular activities are intended to produce student learning outcomes that encompass:

- Strong critical problem-solving, quantitative communication information literacy and general life skills
- Understanding of fundamental principles and processes of the natural world and of social institutions
- An appreciation of the interdependence of nations and cultures
- Citizenship
- Self-reflection and self-understanding
- Ethical behavior, civic engagement, and leadership
- An appreciation of diversity, i.e., ethnicity, religions, sexuality, systems of thinking, values, etc.
- Integrative thinking and various ways of knowing from one setting to another and
- Lifelong learning

ACADEMIC DIVISIONS AND DEPARTMENTS

Programs of study at Morehouse are organized into the academic divisions and departments listed below:

DIVISION OF BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS
  Department of Business Administration
  Department of Economics

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCE
  Department of English
  Department of Health and Physical Education
  Department of History
  Department of Modern Foreign Languages
  Department of Music
  Department of Philosophy and Religion
  Department of Political Science
  Department of Sociology
  African-American Studies Program
  Caribbean Studies Program
  Criminal Justice Program
  International Studies Program
  Urban Studies Program

DIVISION OF SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS
  Department of Biology
  Department of Chemistry
  Department of Computer Science
  Department of Mathematics
Department of Physics
Department of Psychology
Environmental Studies Program
Neuroscience Program
Public Health Sciences Program
Telecommunications Program

MAJORS

The College offers 26 disciplinary or interdisciplinary majors. At Morehouse, majors require from 24 to 60 semester hours, with no grade below C in courses designated for the major. The following majors are offered at Morehouse College:

African-American Studies
Art
Biology
Business Administration–Accounting
Business Administration–Finance
Business Administration–Management
Business Administration–Marketing
Chemistry
Computer Science
Economics
Engineering (Dual Degree)
English
French
Health and Physical Education
History
International Studies
Mathematics
Music
Philosophy
Physics
Physics (Applied)
Political Science
Psychology
Religion
Sociology
Spanish
Urban Studies

By the end of his sophomore year, every student is expected to have officially declared his major, i.e., completed a “Declaration of Major” form and submitted it to the Office of Records and Registration.

Students wishing to undertake double majors may do so only with approval of the two department chairpersons concerned. The student must satisfy the requirements of both departments as well as all core curriculum requirements. In most instances, carrying a double major will necessitate completing more than the 120 semester hours normally required for graduation.

In addition to the majors offered at the College, Morehouse students may pursue other approved
majors offered at other colleges and universities with which Morehouse has cross-registration and articulation agreements. Majors in art, drama and education are available for Morehouse students at Spelman College. A major in engineering is also available to Morehouse students through a dual-degree engineering program that is affiliated with several schools of engineering. The student who wishes to enroll in one of these majors must have his program of study approved in advance by the appropriate Morehouse faculty adviser. The student must satisfy the host institution's requirements for the major sequence and all of the remaining Morehouse requirements for graduation.

MINORS

While not required for graduation, the student may select a minor concentration from those listed below. The minor must be approved by the student’s major adviser and the chairperson of the department offering the minor. Minors require from 12 to 21 semester hours, with no grade below C in the courses designated for the minor.

Biology  
Criminal Justice  
Economics  
English  
Environmental Studies  
French  
German  
History  
Mathematics  
Music  
Neuroscience  
Philosophy  
Psychology  
Public Health Sciences  
Religion  
Sociology  
Spanish  
Telecommunications  
Urban Studies

REQUIREMENTS FOR GRADUATION

In order to earn a bachelor's degree from Morehouse College, a student must satisfy the following requirements:

1. File a timely application for graduation (satisfying the dates specified by the registrar).
2. Successfully complete a minimum of 120 semester hours of non-repeat courses (exclusive of courses numbered below 100).
3. Successfully complete the College’s core curriculum.
4. Successfully complete an approved major concentration sequence.
5. Present a cumulative grade point average of 2.00 or higher.
6. Complete at least two years of course work (a minimum of 60 semester hours) in residence at Morehouse College.
7. Be in good standing at the College.
8. Fulfill all financial obligations to the College.

A student will not be permitted to participate in commencement exercises until he has satisfied all requirements for graduation.

**MAJORS AND MINORS:**

**REQUIRED AND COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

**AFRICAN-AMERICAN STUDIES**

**THE MISSION**

The primary mission of the African-American Studies Program (AASP) in the Department of History is to provide an academic and scholarly course of study centered on the black male that will enlighten both scholars and laymen, and affirm black males. The ultimate mission of the AASP is to provide an academic course of study that leads to a baccalaureate degree in the discipline which prepares the students who major or minor in the field for a life of rewarding and fulfilling work. Professionals and amateurs, both in and out of the race and gender, must learn about black men and their world in all of its varied aspects. Toward this goal, the AASP will become a documentary center for information on the black male that will be available to serious scholars and interested laymen alike. Students of African-American Studies, while at Morehouse and after they graduate, will contribute to the betterment of humankind through professional work and community service.

**DESCRIPTION**

The African-American Studies major is holistic (multidisciplinary/interdisciplinary) and serves as an undergraduate foundation for students who wish to pursue graduate work in history, art, economics, English, government affairs, international studies, journalism, music, political science, psychology, religion, sociology, cinema, mass communications and drama/theater. African-American Studies also provides a strong liberal arts underpinning for students who plan to earn professional degrees in law, health professions and technology.

The major in African-American Studies directly relates to the mission of Morehouse College in that it assumes a special responsibility for teaching students about the history and culture of black people; and encourages students to appreciate the ideals of brotherhood, equality, spirituality, human values and democracy. Special emphasis will be given to the culture of black males, including their history and philosophy, arts and letters, science and medicine, economics and politics, and social behavior and athletics. It also teaches students to think clearly and critically, to make logical and ethical judgments, and to communicate effectively with others. African-American Studies searches for truth as a liberating force and provides an environment which encourages students to develop a zest for living, learning and contributing as men in society.

The African-American Studies major actualizes the educational mission of Morehouse College...
to teach its students to appreciate the past, especially the foundations of civilization and the shaping of the modern world; to appreciate cultures other than one’s own; and to judge with heightened perception, knowledge and understanding the peoples, events, discoveries, political thought, economic theories and geographical factors that have shaped the way we live.

The mission of the Department of History, host of the African-American Studies Program, is also undergirded by the major in the discipline. The African-American Studies major prepares students to become better citizens and leaders in society; prepares students to go to graduate and professional school, and to enter the world of work; provides a course of instruction which aids students to better appreciate the world in which they live, how it works, and the dynamics of social change; emphasizes the cultural heritage of black people and prepares students to attain an informed, scholarly understanding of this legacy; enhances the ability to understand and coordinate knowledge from other disciplines; reinforces the students academic skills — reading, writing, speaking, listening, researching and reasoning; and strongly encourages a commitment to community service.

The African-American Studies Program teaches the seven skills required by Morehouse College. These skills are critical thinking, creative thinking, effective writing, effective oral communication, value awareness, computer literacy and quantitative analysis.

African-American Studies at Morehouse College gives the students who study here another option among many quality majors from which they may launch a professional or service career.

OUTCOMES

The student who majors, or minors, in African-American Studies at Morehouse College is expected be able to recall major events, dates and persons in the chronology of the African-American experience, especially black history; manifest an appreciation for the totality of the black experience; show the linkage between the African legacy, European history and the African-American experience; give evidentiary demonstrations of how the experiences of African-Americans are linked to the experiences of other blacks in the African Diaspora; and show how the experiences of blacks have been an integral part of American and world history. The student should be able to negotiate the holistic/interdisciplinary relationship among the historical, psychological, religious, sociological, aesthetic/literary, linguistic, economic, political, medical, scientific, technological and athletic areas of black life.

Graduates of African-American Studies at the College are expected to be able to read comprehensively, write lucidly and cogently, speak effectively, listen intently, research thoroughly and reason logically. Upon completion of the major in African-American Studies, it is expected that graduates will enter graduate or professional school, or the world of work. All graduates of the discipline are expected to continue their involvement in community service.

THE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

A total of sixty (60) hours are available to the major in African-American Studies at Morehouse College. Thirty (30) of these hours will come from designated or required courses; twenty-one (21) will come from the recommended courses that are made public each semester; and there are nine (9) free electives, which allows the major to have greater focus on an academic area within the discipline of African-American Studies.

REQUIRED COURSES SEQUENCE FOR THE MAJOR

Freshman Year: In the first semester, take AAS 100, Introduction to African-American Studies; and in the second semester take AAS 200, Theories of Afrocentricity. All majors should
take the prescribed course sequence to satisfy the core requirements for graduation from the College, including Freshman Orientation and Freshman Assembly.

**Sophomore Year:** In the first semester, take HIS 257, History of Africa to 1800; HIS 221, African-American History to 1865; and ENG 380, Survey of African-American Literature I. In the second semester, take HIS 258, History of Africa since 1800; HIS 222, African-American History since 1865; and ENG 480, Survey of African-American Literature II. Majors should continue to take the required core curriculum, including Sophomore Assembly.

**Junior Year:** In the first semester, majors should take HIS 361, History of the African-American Church, and at least two approved electives. Majors should continue to complete the core course requirements, including Junior Assembly. In the second semester, majors should take three approved electives and Junior Assembly.

**Senior Year:** In the first semester, take AAS 400, The Practicum; the final approved elective; and two free electives. Majors should take any remaining courses from the required core curriculum. In the second semester, take AAS 401, The Practicum; the final free elective; and any other courses that need to be taken in order to meet the requirements for graduation from the College.

All approved electives will be made public in the course offerings at Morehouse College and the other colleges in the Atlanta University Consortium each semester. The approved electives are predicated on what affiliated departments and the appropriate departments at other schools offer each semester.

**THE MINOR IN AFRICAN-AMERICAN STUDIES**

A total of eighteen (18) hours are required for the minor in African-American Studies. Twelve (12) of these hours are required courses, and they are: AAS 100, Introduction to African-American Studies; AAS 200, Theories of Afrocentricity; HIS 221, African-American History to 1865; and HIS 222, African-American History since 1865. The remaining hours are approved electives.

**ART**

110. Survey of Visual Arts 3 hours
Introductory art appreciation course, including a brief chronological history of art. Major emphasis placed on the visual elements of art, principles of design, material elements of art, principles of design, material and techniques used in creating art.

**BIOLOGY**

Through its academic program, the Department of Biology seeks to educate students to think and communicate logically and to assume a responsibility for their continued education, whether formal or informal.
Considerable emphasis is placed on preparing students for graduate work in various areas of biology. This is facilitated through formal courses, laboratories and seminars in a broad range of subjects, which present principles, facts and concepts of biology. Since biology is an experimental science, the department seeks to provide opportunities for students to participate in research during the academic year and summer.

The department recognizes a particular responsibility to prepare students for careers in medicine, dentistry and other health professions, and cooperates with other departments in providing a strong foundation for these professions.

A special responsibility is also recognized in the education of students who have potential to do college work, but who have had inadequate secondary school backgrounds. In this regard, the first course in biology is designed to meet individual student needs.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR A MAJOR IN BIOLOGY**

A total of 33 semester hours in biology, including BIO 111-112, 220, 251, 312, 315, 316, 317, 320, 425 and three (3) semester hours from the following elective courses: BIO 201, 213, 240, 321-322, 330, 340, 381-382, 427, 450, 451, 461, 471, 477, or 497, are required of a biology major. Also included among the 33 hours above are three laboratory courses beyond General Biology laboratory (BIO 111-112). Majors must choose one laboratory course from each of the following three groups. Each laboratory course must be taken at the same time as the corresponding lecture course.

**Cell Biology**

- BIO 251L Cell Biology Laboratory
- BIO 316L Principles of Physiology Laboratory

**Molecular Biology**

- BIO 312L Molecular Genetics Laboratory
- BIO 315L Principles of Biochemistry Laboratory

**Environmental Biology**

- BIO 220L Plant Sciences Laboratory
- BIO 320L Ecology Laboratory

In addition to the listings above, the following courses must be completed successfully: CHE 111-112, 231-232; MTH 161-162; and PHY 151-152.

Biology electives may be taken at other institutions during the academic year or summer, provided that prior approval is granted by the Biology Department chairperson.

**Speech Requirement**

Biology majors must satisfy this requirement by taking either Principles of Speech Communication (ENG 350) or Professional Communication (ENG 351).

**Minor Requirements**

The Department offers a traditional Biology minor as well as several minors that are multidisciplinary. The requirements for all minors are described below:

1. **Traditional Biology Minor**

   In order to complete this minor, sixteen hours of Biology Courses, including Biology
111–112, are required.

2. **Minor in Environmental Studies, Neurosciences or Public Health.** See appropriate sections of the catalog.

**ADVANCED PLACEMENT CREDIT**

A student who has successfully completed an AP Biology Course in high school and scored at least four (4) on the Advanced Placement Test in Biology administered by the College Board will, upon consultation with the Department Chairperson, be exempted from the first semester of General Biology (111) and will receive four hours of credit.

**DEPARTMENTAL HONORS**

A student majoring in biology may be recommended for Departmental Honors by completing the following requirements: eligibility for college honors, an average of B or above in the required biology courses and electives, and successful completion of a research project which is described in a senior thesis and defended before the department faculty in a seminar. In cases where the thesis adviser is at another institution, students must have a co-sponsor from the Morehouse Department of Biology faculty. Application deadlines and detailed guidelines are available from the chairperson. The requirements for honors in biology are still under review by the faculty, and are subject to change in subsequent years.

**COURSE SEQUENCE FOR MAJORS IN BIOLOGY**

The following is a suggested course sequence; however, other course sequences are permissible with the approval of your departmental adviser. The required laboratory courses are not shown. In all cases, students should arrange their course sequence in sessions with their advisers.

### Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 3 hours</td>
<td>ENG 102 3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 100 3</td>
<td>MTH 120 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFL 201 3</td>
<td>MFL 202 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 111 3</td>
<td>HIS 111 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 111 4</td>
<td>BIO 112 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPED 1</td>
<td>HPED 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 151 0</td>
<td>HEDU 152 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 153 0</td>
<td>HEDU 154 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong> 17 hours</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong> 17 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 251* 3</td>
<td>BIO 220* 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 111 4</td>
<td>CHE 112 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 161 4</td>
<td>MTH 162 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 201 (Elective) 1</td>
<td>Humanities 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 250 3</td>
<td>SOC SCI 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC SCI 3</td>
<td>HEDU 252 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 251 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong> 18 hours</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong> 17 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 312* 3</td>
<td>BIO 315* 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 231</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 151</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 321</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 350 or 351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 353</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>18 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 316*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 425</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>13 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Biology Electives:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 201</td>
<td>Intermediate Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 213</td>
<td>Introduction to Biological Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 240</td>
<td>Introduction to Public Health Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 317</td>
<td>Principles of Neurobiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 321-322</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 330</td>
<td>Introduction to Epidemiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 340</td>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 427</td>
<td>Histology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 450</td>
<td>Public Health Sciences Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 451</td>
<td>Cellular Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 461</td>
<td>Advanced Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 471</td>
<td>Principles of Animal Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 477</td>
<td>Invertebrate and Vertebrate Comparative Anatomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 381-382</td>
<td>Biological Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 497</td>
<td>Environmental Biology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BIOLOGY (BIO)**

**101. Biological Science For Non-Majors** 3 hours

Aims at providing students with an understanding of the diversity of living things, their special adaptations to the environment, and their evolutionary and ecological relationships. Course content includes: cell structure and function; function of biomolecules; principles of genetics, ecology and evolution; plant development and adaptation; and the function of selected organ systems. In addition to the lecture section, this course has a required laboratory component. The course is a core requirement for non-biology majors.

**111-112. General Biology** 8 hours

Required of all biology majors and pre-health professional students. Study of the anatomy, morphology, physiology, molecular biology, ecology, heredity, evolution and interrelationships of life.

**123. Mind and Brain** 3 hours
This course is designed to provide an overview of scientific study of the brain, focusing on topics of broad interest. Material will be presented by the course director as well as several neuroscientists from other institutions who will, as guest lecturers, present material related to their expertise and research. Course topics include Drugs and the Brain, Mental Health and Emotion, Appetite and Eating, Philosophy of Mind, Memory, Attention and Thought, the Neuroscience of Aging, Artificial Intelligence, and Language and Communication.

201. Intermediate Biology Seminar 1 hour
Constructed around selected topics in biology on which students present seminars. Prerequisites: BIO 111-112.

213. Introduction to Research 1 hour
Aimed at familiarizing students with the basic methods used to investigate a problem in science. Emphasis is placed on the scientific method, analysis and interpretation of data and on scientific writing and reporting. Primarily for freshmen and sophomores who have had limited exposure to research. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

220. Plant Sciences 3 hours
Study of plant biology at all levels of analysis. Topics include morphology and diversity, evolution and systematics, physiology, biochemistry, genetics, development, reproduction, and ecology. Differences and similarities between plant and animal biology, and the dependence of animals on plants will be emphasized. Prerequisites: BIO 111-112.

220L. Plant Sciences Laboratory 1 hour
Emphasizes experiments and demonstrations on the subjects of plant diversity and anatomy, systematics, biochemistry, physiology, genetics, development, ecology, evolution and reproduction.

240. Introduction to Public Health Sciences 3 hours
Designed to give students a strong foundation in the administration and practice of public health; to provide an understanding of the technical, social and political parameters surrounding public health research and practice. Includes a lecture series, field trips to local, state and federal agencies and services, and a research project. This course is identical to PSY 240.

251. Cell Biology 3 hours
Examines the molecular mechanisms responsible for cell function, including: the anatomy and biochemistry of cellular organelles; the structure and function of macromolecules; and the control of cellular biochemistry and energy production. Prerequisite: BIO 111-112.

251L. Cell Biology Laboratory 1 hour
Designed to acquaint students with techniques in the field of cell biology, including cytochemical procedures, methods for fractionating organelles and macromolecules, and specific biochemical assays for characterizing macromolecules. Must be taken concurrently with BIO 251.

312. Molecular Genetics 3 hours
Focuses on the basics of genetics and integrates classical with molecular genetics. Examines the structure, composition and replication of the genetic material; gene expression through transcription, RNA processing and translation; regulation of gene activity; the nature of mutations; and the applications of recombinant DNA technology. Prerequisites: BIO 111-112,
312L. Molecular Genetics Laboratory 1 hour
Laboratory designed to complement BIO 312 lecture. Experiments are designed to demonstrate the repertoire of molecular techniques and concepts that are applied to explore fundamental biological principles. Must be taken concurrently with BIO 312.

315. Principles of Biochemistry 3 hours
Study of the molecules of living organisms, their interactions in metabolism, and metabolic regulation. Proteins, lipids, carbohydrates, enzymes, and vitamins will be among the molecules examined. Prerequisites: BIO 111-112, 251; CHE 111-112, 231.

315L. Principles of Biochemistry Laboratory 1 hour
Experiments and exercises designed to demonstrate the basic methods and concepts of modern experimental biochemistry. Must be taken concurrently with BIO 315.

316. Principles of Physiology 3 hours
Comprehensive in-depth examination of the basic principles and methods of human physiology. Emphasis will be placed on the structural-functional relationships of the body's organ systems. Prerequisites: BIO 111-112, 251, 312; CHE 111-112, and CHE 231.

316L. Principles of Physiology Laboratory 1 hour
Exercises are designed to illustrate how the human body works, as well as to enhance one's ability to think and reason scientifically. The student will utilize the scientific method in compiling and handling quantitative data while developing skills in utilizing instruments for making physiologic measurements. Must be taken concurrently with BIO 316.

317. Principles of Neurobiology 3 hours
This class is a broad overview of the nervous system. It will be divided into three parts. The first section covers cellular and molecular neurobiology and examines the physiology of nerve transmission including the electrical properties of neurons. The second part addresses the function of the sensory and motor systems which allow us to perceive and manipulate the world around us. The third part of the class focuses on behavioral and clinical neurobiology, including discussions of learning and memory, mood, emotion and consciousness. Prerequisites: BIO 111-112, 251 or consent of instructor.

320. Ecology 3 hours
Comprehensive introduction to the science of ecology, the study of interactions between organisms and their environment. All major areas of ecology are considered in depth, including: environmental limiting factors on plants and animals; population growth and demography; evolutionary ecology; interactions between organisms such as competition, predation and mutualism, community and ecosystem ecology; and global systems ecology. Prerequisites: BIO 111-112.

320L. Ecology Laboratory 1 hour
Designed to acquaint the student with modern experimental techniques in ecology, and will require that students use observation and data evaluation skills in analyzing natural ecological processes. Must be taken concurrently with BIO 320.

321-322. Special Topics in Biology 1 hour
Designed to acquaint the student with various tools involved in critical thinking, inquiry and problem-solving which aid in his attempt to maximize speed of review and learning necessary for success on the MCAT, DAT, and GRE. A comprehensive review of biology, chemistry, physics, and mathematics is included. *Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.*

**330. Introduction to Epidemiology**  
3 hours  
Study of the distribution and determinants of health-related states and events in populations with a view toward identifying the etiology of diseases. Includes fundamental strategies for epidemiological research, the framework for assessing valid statistical associations and making judgments of causality, measures of disease frequency and association, detailed discussions of the various types of study designs, analysis and interpretation of epidemiological data, and methods for the evaluation and control of chance, bias and confounding in assessing the presence of a valid statistical association.

**340. Biostatistics**  
3 hours  
Designed for applications of statistics in the biomedical and health sciences. Introduces parametric and nonparametric statistical methodology, including descriptive measures, elementary probability, estimation and hypothesis testing, correlation, regression, and single factor analysis of variance. Underlying the theory is empirically demonstrated utilizing biomedical applications. Computer-based statistical analysis is used throughout.

**381. Biological Research**  
2 hours  
Laboratory biological research under the direction of a faculty member. Designed for the student who is seriously interested in investigating a problem in biology. *Prerequisite: Introduction to Research 213 or consent of the departmental chairperson.*

**382. Biological Research**  
3 hours  
Designed for the student who desires to continue an investigation which was initiated in BIO 361. *Prerequisite: BIO 381.*

**425. Senior Seminar**  
1 hour  
Capstone experience which provides an opportunity for students to demonstrate a knowledge of the primary concepts and techniques of modern biology in critically analyzing a paper from the primary literature. A second objective is to teach students how to present a seminar based on a research article. *Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of the department chairperson.*

**427. Animal Histology**  
4 hours  
Tissues of vertebrates; microscopic techniques. *Prerequisite: BIO 251.*

**450. Public Health Sciences Seminar and Practicum**  
3 hours  
Designed to provide students with: (1) a forum for discussion and critical analysis of contemporary health service issues and (2) a practical experience in a health service agency. A major research project is required of all students enrolled. *Prerequisite: BIO 240. This course is identical to PSY 450.*

**451. Cellular Genetics**  
3 hours  
 Discusses mechanisms of differentiation and eukaryotic gene expression. In addition to the lectures by the instructor, seminars based on articles from scientific journals will be presented by students. *Prerequisites: BIO 111-112, 212, 315.*
461. Advanced Topics in Biochemistry  3 hours
Special topics in biochemical research concerning selected areas of biochemistry dealt with in BIO 315. In addition to lectures by the instructor, seminars based on articles from scientific journals will be presented by students. Prerequisites: BIO 251, 312, 315, and CHE 231-232.

471. Principles of Animal Development  3 hours
Description of the key events in early development and their regulation. Topics include gametogenesis and fertilization; morphogenetic movements and establishment of three germ layers; gene control of determination and differentiation; inductive interactions; and intercellular adhesion and morphogenesis. Prerequisites: BIO 111-112, 312, 315.

477. Invertebrate and Vertebrate Comparative Anatomy  3 hours
Comprehensive introduction to the diversity of animals. Emphasis placed on comparative morphology and the relationships between form and function. Trends in physiology, development and ecology will be examined to inform an evaluation of adaptation and evolutionary relationships. Prerequisites: BIO 111-112.

477L. Invertebrate and Vertebrate Comparative Anatomy Laboratory  1 hour
Work, including dissections, with both live and preserved specimens will be conducted to observe the characteristics of a broad range of protista and animals. Must be taken concurrently with BIO 477. Prerequisites: BIO 111-112.

497. Environmental Biology  3 hours
Addresses current environmental problems and research on such problems. Topics include: population growth, air and water quality, water resources, energy resources, food production, natural resources and waste disposal, and global climate change. Prerequisite: BIO 320 or consent of instructor.

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

Established in 1938, the Division of Business Administration and Economics at Morehouse College offers a B.A. in Business Administration and a B.A. in Economics. Students majoring in business administration must select one of the following functional area concentrations: accounting, finance, management, or marketing. A minor in economics is also offered. All business majors must take 39 credit hours of business core courses and each concentration also requires 15 credit hours.

MISSION AND OBJECTIVES
The mission of the management education program in the Department of Business Administration at Morehouse College is excellence in the preparation of students for business leadership. This mission is consonant with the mission of Morehouse College which states in part that Morehouse seeks to develop men with disciplined minds who will lead lives of leadership and service. The College is dedicated to teaching, scholarship, and service, and the continuing search for truth as a liberating force. With respect to scholarship, while the department places primary emphasis on student development, the intellectual contributions and service of the faculty are also valued. The intellectual contributions of business faculty are
intended to enhance teaching effectiveness, improve business practices and advance knowledge in the business disciplines in order of emphasis respectively. At Morehouse College, we believe that teaching effectiveness is enhanced by the intellectual growth accompanying applied and basic research, as well as by contributions in the area of instructional development. Given these objectives, Morehouse College offers instructional programs that:

- Develop skills in oral and written communication, analytical and critical thinking, and interpersonal relationships.
- Foster an understanding and appreciation of world culture, artistic and creative expression and the nature of the physical universe.
- Promote understanding and appreciation of the specific knowledge and skills needed for the pursuit of professional careers and/or graduate study, and
- Cultivate the personal attributes of self-confidence, tolerance, morality, ethical behavior, spirituality, humility, a global perspective, and a commitment to social justice.

In order to support the College instructional programs and achieve the College mission, the Department of Business Administration has set 10 goals. They are that students will be able to: (1) Demonstrate a fundamental knowledge of the functional areas of business, (2) Reinforce their communication skills, (3) Reinforce their quantitative and problem-solving skills, (4) Demonstrate the use of appropriate information systems and technology and gain an understanding of the impact of information systems and technology on business, (5) Demonstrate critical and analytical thinking skills, (6) Demonstrate an understanding of the principles of ethics and leadership and to participate in civic engagement, (7) Demonstrate awareness of global issues, (8) Demonstrate interpersonal relationship skills and ability to work as members of groups, (9) Organize and synthesize complex information, (10) Gain exposure to various career alternatives and graduate education outlets.

**DEPARTMENTAL HONORS**

Students majoring in business administration may qualify to graduate with departmental honors by earning an overall GPA of 3.0 and a GPA of 3.25 in business administration courses completed in the department.

**DEGREE REQUIREMENTS FOR BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MAJORS**

A business major’s program of study consists of three components: the college-wide core curriculum (53 semester hours), the major (60 semester hours), and free electives (7 semester hours). All business majors must satisfactorily complete the following designated core curriculum courses: MTH 100 and MTH 120 (a student who places into a higher level of math should consult his adviser); ECO 201 and any three-semester-hour PSC (e.g., 251), PSY (e.g., 101) or SOC (e.g., 201) course for which the student satisfies prerequisites; and PHI 302. All business majors must also satisfactorily complete the following business core courses (39 semester hours): ECO 202, BUS 211, BUS 212, ECO 221, BUS 225, BUS 250 BUS 321, BUS 322, BUS 324,
BUS 328, BUS 330, BUS 360 and BUS 422. Finally, all business majors must satisfactorily complete the following advanced skills courses: ENG 351 and MTH 160. Course requirements for the functional area concentrations in business are listed below. A cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher and the completion of MTH 120 with a grade of "C" or higher, are required to enroll in BUS 211.

For a concentration in accounting, the student must satisfactorily complete 15 semester hours consisting of the following courses: BUS 311, BUS 312, BUS 410, BUS 411 and BUS 412. Students interested in careers in public accounting should consult with the coordinator of the accounting program.

For a concentration in finance, the student must satisfactorily complete 15 semester hours consisting of the following courses: BUS 430, BUS 431, BUS 432, BUS 433 and one of the following electives designated for the finance concentration—BUS 311, BUS 345, BUS 434, BUS 442, BUS 470, BUS 471, ECO 302, ECO 304 or ECO 405. Students interested in careers in actuarial science, insurance, or real estate should consult with the coordinator of the finance program.

For a concentration in management, the student must satisfactorily complete 15 semester hours consisting of the following courses: BUS 450 and at least (1) course from Group A and Group B. Group A: BUS 410, BUS 451, ECO 301 or ECO 403. Group B: BUS 452, BUS 453, BUS 454, BUS 455, BUS 456 or PSY 303.

For a concentration in marketing, the student must satisfactorily complete 15 semester hours consisting of the following courses: BUS 461, BUS 462, BUS 463 and any two of the following electives designated for the marketing concentration—BUS 453, BUS 464 BUS 466 or PSY 303.

All business majors are also subject to the following departmental policies:

1. A grade of C or higher is required for majors to satisfactorily complete all business core courses, concentration courses and electives designated for the concentration.
2. Students who enroll in BUS or ECO courses, the prerequisites for which they fail to meet, are subject to disenrollment by the department regardless of performance or time lapsed.
3. Business majors are not permitted to take more than 57 semester hours of BUS courses.
4. Not more than four business courses taken at other institutions will be accepted for credit toward the B.A. in business administration at Morehouse.

**SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCES FOR BUSINESS MAJORS**

*See the following pages for the course sequences suggested for the accounting, finance, management, and marketing concentrations.*

**Accounting Concentration**

**Freshman Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 100</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFL 201</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 120</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFL 202</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 111</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 101</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPED</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 151</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 153</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 211</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 201</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 225</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 160</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 250</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 251</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 322</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 328</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 311</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 330</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 351</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 351</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 410</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 412</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 324</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free electives</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance Concentration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freshman Year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall Semester</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 100</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFL 201</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 111</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPED</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 151</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 153</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophomore Year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 211</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 201</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 221</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Freshman Year

**Fall Semester**
- ENG 101: 3 hours
- MTH 100: 3
- MFL 201: 3
- HIS 111: 3
- BIO 101: 3
- HPED: 1
- HEDU 151: 0
- HEDU 153: 0

**Total**: 16 hours

**Spring Semester**
- ENG 102: 3 hours
- MTH 120: 3
- MFL 202: 3
- HIS 112: 3
- PHY 102: 3
- HPED: 1
- HEDU 152: 0
- HEDU 154: 0

**Total**: 16 hours

### Sophomore Year

- BUS 211: 3
- ECO 201: 3
- BUS 225: 3
- MTH 160: 3
- ENG 50: 3
- HEDU 251: 0

**Total**: 15 hours

### Junior Year

- BUS 328: 3
- BUS 322: 3

**Total**: 15 hours

### Management Concentration

**Freshman Year**

**Fall Semester**
- ENG 101: 3 hours
- MTH 100: 3
- MFL 201: 3
- HIS 111: 3
- BIO 101: 3
- HPED: 1
- HEDU 151: 0
- HEDU 153: 0

**Total**: 16 hours

**Spring Semester**
- ENG 102: 3 hours
- MTH 120: 3
- MFL 202: 3
- HIS 112: 3
- PHY 102: 3
- HPED: 1
- HEDU 152: 0
- HEDU 154: 0

**Total**: 16 hours

**Sophomore Year**

- BUS 211: 3
- ECO 201: 3
- BUS 225: 3
- MTH 160: 3
- ENG 50: 3
- HEDU 251: 0

**Total**: 15 hours

### Junior Year

- BUS 328: 3
- BUS 322: 3

**Total**: 15 hours

### Senior Year

- Humanities: 3
- BUS 422: 3
- BUS 432: 3

**Total**: 14 hours

### Management Concentration
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 330</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mgt. Designated elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC SCI</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mgt. Designated elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 351</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHI 364</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 353</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 354</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 450</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BUS 422</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mgt. Designated Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mgt. Designated elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 324</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Free electives</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free elective</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>14 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>14 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Marketing Concentration**

**Freshman Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Fall Semester</strong></th>
<th><strong>Credits</strong></th>
<th><strong>Spring Semester</strong></th>
<th><strong>Credits</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTH 120</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFL 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MFL 202</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIS 112</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 102</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BIO 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPE 197</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPE 197</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 151</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 152</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 153</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 154</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BUS 212</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECO 202</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 221</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BUS 225</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 250</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTH 160</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 250</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 251</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 252</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 321</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BUS 330</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 360</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BUS 461</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC SCI</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BUS 322</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 302</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BUS 328</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 353</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 354</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 324</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BUS 463</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 422</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mkt. Designated elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 462</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mkt. Designated elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Free electives</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free elective</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>14 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>14 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BUSINESS (BA)

211. Principles of Accounting I  3 hours
Introduction to financial accounting emphasizing the accounting process, the collection and summarization of accounting data in journals and ledgers, and the reporting of business activity in financial statements. Prerequisite: MTH 120 (C or better).

212. Principles of Accounting II  3 hours
Expanded coverage of the accounting for debt and equity financing and introductory study of managerial accounting techniques for cost control, budgeting, cost-volume-profit, and other economic business decisions. Prerequisite: BUS 211 (C or better).

220. COOP/Internship  3 hours
Experiential learning in a structured business or business-related environment. Credit granted on a pass/fail basis. Prerequisites: Status as a rising sophomore and department chairperson’s approval.

225. Legal Environment of Business  3 hours
Main focus is on the government’s attempt to regulate business through public law. An overview of social responsibility, ethics, policy, and economics as they relate to the regulation of business. Prerequisite: ENG 102 or ENG 103 (C or better).

250. Principles of Management  3 hours
Deals with the purpose and responsibilities of business, legal forms and organizational structure, personnel function, industrial production, marketing, record keeping, business finance and its relationship to society. Prerequisites: ENG 102 or ENG 103, ECO 201 or 202 and enrolled in BUS 211 (Cs or better).

311. Intermediate Accounting I  3 hours
A study of the underlying principles and theories of the matching of expenses and revenues to determine results of operations and financial position. Asset acquisition and valuation are emphasized. Prerequisite: BUS 212 (C or better).

312. Intermediate Accounting II  3 hours
A continuation of Intermediate Accounting I with a concentration on long-term liabilities, earnings per share, tax allocation, pensions, leases, and the statement of cash flow. Prerequisite: BUS 311 (C or better).

320. COOP/Internship  3 hours
Experiential learning in a structured business or business-related environment. Credit granted on a pass/fail basis. Prerequisites: Status as a rising junior and Department Chairperson's approval.

321. Leadership and Professional Development  3 hours
This course focuses on personal leadership, personal management and interpersonal leadership. Learning objectives are accomplished via group discussions, presentations, videos, case studies and guest lectures. Prerequisite: BUS 250 and instructor’s permission. (C or better).

322. Management Information Systems  3 hours
Study of the automated business environment and principles of systems analysis and design. The course covers software and hardware techniques of data processing, office automation, database management, decision support, and expert systems. Hands-on experience in micro-computer
use is typically provided. *Prerequisite: BUS 250 (C or better).*

323. Comprehensive Business Law  
**3 hours**  
An overview of private law topics such as contracts and the uniform commercial code, including contract formation, breach of contract and the available remedies; the sale of goods; the law of agency; transactions in commercial paper and secured transactions and bankruptcy. *Prerequisite: Instructor’s permission.*

324. International Business  
**3 hours**  
This course is designed to analyze the organizational, administrative marketing and financial aspects of multinational corporations. Factors related to the political, legal, economic and cultural environments will be emphasized as they strongly influence the nature of international business activity. *Prerequisites: BUS 250, BUS 330 and BUS 360 (Cs or better).*

328. Management Decision Science  
**3 hours**  
A general approach to modeling for decision making. Students are introduced to quantitative models in the management decision-making process. *Prerequisite: ECO 221 (C or better).*

330. Corporate Finance  
**3 hours**  
Introduction to the principles of finance and their application to the solution of financial problems. Topics include capital budgeting, short-term and long-term sources of funds, capital structure, and analysis of risks and returns. *Prerequisites: ECO 201, ECO 202, and BUS 212 (Cs or better).*

340. Risk and Insurance  
**3 hours**  
Nature of risk as it impinges upon all personal financial and business decisions, insurance as formal risk-bearing mechanism is treated extensively, including measurement of risk, underwriting, and management of the insuring process. All types of personal and property risks are dealt with. *Prerequisites: ECO 201, ECO 202 and BUS 212 (Cs or better).*

360. Principles of Marketing  
**3 hours**  
Systems approach to marketing, marketing methods, psychological and economic theories relevant to marketing, product development and strategies, distribution structures, promotional activities, and evaluation of marketing efforts. *Prerequisites: ECO 201, ECO 202 and BUS 212 (Cs or better).*

410. Cost Accounting  
**3 hours**  
Explores techniques such as cost behavior patterns, standard costs, variance analysis, cost allocations and budgeting concepts. Emphasis placed on application of these techniques to managerial problems with respect to product and cost control. *Prerequisite: BUS 212 (C or better).*

411. Tax Accounting  
**3 hours**  
Deals with theory and principles of taxation. Emphasis is placed on individual and corporate taxation. Part of the course will deal with specific cases as they may apply to individuals and corporations. *Prerequisites: BUS 212 (C or better).*

412. Auditing  
**3 hours**  
Deals with the principles and practices of conducting an internal and independent audit. It also covers the standards by which a system of audit and controls is established. *Prerequisite: BUS 312 (C or better).*
413. Advanced Accounting 3 hours
Explores accounting theory and practice used in the formation, maintenance, expansion, contraction, and liquidation of various forms for business organizations. Also includes a study of selected special topics. **Prerequisite:** BUS 312 (C or better).

414. Special Topics in Accounting 3 hours
An occasionally offered advanced-level course covering topics in accounting not covered or not covered in depth by regularly offered accounting courses. Typically taught in a seminar format. **Prerequisite:** Instructor’s permission.

420. COOP/Internship 3 hours
Experiential learning in a structured business or business-related environment. Credit granted on a pass/fail basis. **Prerequisites:** Status as a rising senior and department chairperson’s approval.

421. Directed Reading in Business 3 hours
Directed and intensive study in a special area of business. **Prerequisite:** Permission of department chairperson.

422. Business Policy 3 hours
Designed to demonstrate the influence that organizational policy has on all phases of business operation. Emphasis on interrelationship that exists between the organization and its environment. **Prerequisites:** BUS 330, 250, and 360 (Cs or better).

430. Investment Finance 3 hours
Introduction to different securities markets, transactions costs, and security regulations. Basic techniques for analyzing expected returns and risk of individual securities and for efficiently combining them into portfolios. **Prerequisite:** BUS 330 (C or better).

431. Management of Financial Institutions. 3 hours
Intermediation process and managerial policies and decision making within financial institutions. The regulatory environment in which these firms operate and public policy issues are analyzed. **Prerequisite:** BUS 330 (C or better).

432. Advanced Corporate Finance 3 hours
An extension and application of the concepts introduced in the introductory corporate finance course, BUS 330. Analytical skills are developed through the use of problems and cases. **Prerequisite:** BUS 330 (C or better).

433. Seminar in Finance 3 hours
Capstone course for business majors concentrating in finance. Primary objectives are the discussion of financial policy through case analysis and the treatment of advanced finance topics. **Prerequisites:** Senior status, BUS 430 (C or better).

434. Special Topics in Finance 3 hours
An occasionally offered advanced-level course covering topics in finance not covered or not covered in depth by regularly offered finance courses. Typically taught in a seminar format. **Prerequisite:** Instructor’s permission (C or better).

442. Special Topics in Insurance 3 hours
An occasionally offered advanced-level course covering topics in insurance not covered or not covered in depth by regularly offered insurance courses. **Prerequisite:** Instructor’s permission (C or better).
443. Managerial Insurance 3 hours
A study of the management of life and non-life insurance companies as financial institutions, with particular emphasis on strategic planning. Prerequisites: BUS 330 and 340 (Cs or better).

450. Organizational Behavior 3 hours
Development of both conceptual knowledge and practical skills in dealing with behavior in formal organizations. Through readings, case and task groups, students develop understanding of behavior; they also develop skill in perceiving, diagnosing and responding to behavior at several levels, ranging from the individual to the organization as a whole. Prerequisites: ENG 102 or ENG 103; BUS 250 and BUS 212 (Cs or better).

451. Production and Operations Management 3 hours
This course examines the concepts, principles and techniques of production and operations management as they relate to manufacturing and service organizations. Prerequisites: BUS 250 and BUS 212 (Cs or better).

452. Personnel Management 3 hours
This is an introductory course in personnel administration. The course deals with the problems associated with human resources utilization in all their manifestations. This course is relatively circumscribed in that it falls within the broader organizational framework of general managerial functions. Prerequisites: ENG 102 or ENG 103; BUS 250 and BUS 212 (Cs or better).

453. Entrepreneurship 3 hours
The special problems associated with establishing and operating a new business venture. Prerequisites: BUS 250, BUS 330, BUS 360 or instructor's permission.

454. Special Topics in Management 3 hours
An occasionally offered advanced-level course covering topics in management not covered or not covered in depth by regularly offered management courses. Typically taught in a seminar format. Prerequisite: Instructor's permission (C or better).

461. Buyer Behavior 3 hours
An examination of the decision-making process of buyers with respect to underlying economic and psychosocial factors. Focuses on target marketing and market segmentation. Prerequisite: BUS 360 (C or better).

462. Marketing Research 3 hours
Covers the range of research activities and methods, including problem definition, sources of data, questionnaire design, sampling, basic and multivariate analysis. Prerequisite: ECO 221 and BUS 360 (Cs or better).

463. Marketing Management 3 hours
Approaches problems of marketing decision-making under conditions of uncertainty from the viewpoint of the marketing manager. Prerequisite: BUS 360 (C or better).

464. Principles of Selling 3 hours
The nature of personal selling. First six weeks focus on systematic approach to the sales process. Balance of semester requires fulfillment of sales quotas in field assignment. Prerequisite: BUS 360 (C or better).
465. Distribution Channels 3 hours
This course addresses the development of distribution channels, environmental forces, functional and behavioral dimensions and communications within the channel. **Prerequisite: BUS 360 (C or better).**

466. Special Topics in Marketing 3 hours
An occasionally offered advanced-level course covering topics in marketing not covered or not covered in depth by regularly offered marketing courses. Typically taught in a seminar format. **Prerequisite: Instructor’s permission (C or better).**

470. Real Estate Finance and Investment 3 hours
A study of the role of real estate finance in the U.S. financial system. Topics will include services of real estate finance, mortgage underwriting—the lender’s perspective; financing mechanics—the borrower’s perspective and the secondary mortgage market. The course will also focus on investment analysis techniques and the effect of financing equity (or residual) cash flows. **Prerequisites: BUS 330 (C or better).**

471. Real Estate Appraisal 3 hours
Provides the student with a basic understanding of the appraisal process. Topics include the nature of appraisal, valuation, site descriptions and analysis. **Prerequisite: BUS 470 (C or better) and instructor’s permission.**

474. Special Topics in Real Estate 3 hours
An occasionally offered advanced-level course covering topics in real estate not covered or not covered in depth by regularly offered real estate courses. **Prerequisite: BUS 430 (C or better) and instructor’s permission.**

---

**CHEMISTRY**

**DEPARTMENTAL MISSION**

In harmony with the mission of the College, the mission of the Department of Chemistry is to develop the ability of students to apply the techniques of sustained and objective critical analysis to the solution of problems. The department strives to prepare its majors with a thorough and rigorous background in undergraduate chemistry, so they may pursue graduate studies in chemistry and related sciences or begin careers as professional chemists. The department also considers it a serious responsibility to provide quality service courses and services for majors in related departments, such as students interested in mathematics, physics, engineering, biology, psychology, medicine, the allied health professions, etc. The service courses in the department bear no distinction from the regular courses. An important part of the philosophy of the department is that the chemistry major is wise to master as much mathematics and physics while he is still an undergraduate as is humanly possible. Toward this end, the more serious chemistry majors complete the requirements for a cognate major in mathematics or physics. As a result of this program, the Committee on Professional Training of the American Chemical Society in 1972 placed the department on the list of Approved Departments. The department’s ACS accreditation was continued during 1999 after a successful review.
DEPARTMENTAL OBJECTIVES

The Department of Chemistry has established the following objectives:

1. Emphasize the development of problem-solving skills in chemistry courses by requiring problem-solving sessions.
2. Ensure that the department offers quality experience in experimental chemistry.
3. Provide an increased use of computers in chemistry courses.
4. Strengthen the departmental research program and promote the participation of students in research.
5. Develop and introduce new courses which reflect the needs and provide the fuel for the chemical industry in the 21st century, namely, computational chemistry and materials science.
6. Acquire state of the art analytical instrumentation, including instruments for microanalysis, computers and graphics, mass spectrometry, x-ray crystallography, laser Raman and magnetic resonance spectrometers.
7. Increase the physical facilities for research and research training.
8. Increase the physical facilities for teaching at the freshmen and sophomore level, in particular for general and organic chemistry laboratories, where most students are non-majors.
9. Include chemical problems, which contain more applications to many disciplines using interesting modules for this purpose.

The Department of Chemistry offers two degree programs: the Bachelor of Science degree in chemistry and a dual degree consisting of the Bachelor of Science degree in chemistry and the Bachelor of Chemical Engineering degree.

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS FOR CHEMISTRY MAJORS

Bachelor of Science Degree in Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE 111</td>
<td>General Chemistry Lecture and Lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 112</td>
<td>General Chemistry Lecture and Lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 231</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry Lecture and Lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 232</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry Lecture and Lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 321</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry Lecture and Lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 322</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry Lecture and Lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 421</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry Lecture and Lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 422</td>
<td>Instrumental Analytical Chemistry Lecture and Lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 4--</td>
<td>Adv. Chemistry (any two of CHE 423, 424, 426, 437,471 or 472)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 161,162</td>
<td>Calculus I &amp; II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 263</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 271</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 321 or 255</td>
<td>Ordinary Differential Equations or Theory of Sets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 154</td>
<td>Mechanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 253</td>
<td>Electricity and Magnetism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science Degree in Chemistry and Bachelor of Chemical Engineering Degree

It is possible for students enrolled in engineering, operated under a joint arrangement between Morehouse College and Georgia Institute of Technology, to earn a joint B.S. in chemistry and a Bachelor of Chemical Engineering degree. The departmental requirements for this dual-degree program are the courses, CHE 112-112, 231-232, 321-322, 421-422, two additional 400-level chemical engineering courses offered at Georgia Institute of Technology, Auburn University, Boston University or Rochester Institute of Technology, plus the mathematics and physics courses required under the B.S. in chemistry program. It is understood that the student must meet all other requirements of the engineering college as well as the requirements of the dual-degree program.

Bachelor of Science Degree with a Major in Chemistry and a Minor in Earth and Atmospheric Sciences

The Department of Chemistry offers a program of study leading to a minor degree in earth and atmospheric sciences. This program is implemented in cooperation with the Georgia Institute of Technology School of Geophysical Sciences. The Earth and Atmospheric Sciences are multidisciplinary, with a strong dependence on the basic physical sciences, engineering and mathematics; therefore, undergraduates interested in this program should work toward a bachelor’s degree in one of these disciplines. Specific requirements include:

- Introduction to Geology 262
- Introduction to Geophysics 272
- Introduction to Atmospheric Sciences 282
- Introduction to Geochemistry 292
- Introduction to Physical and Dynamical Meteorology 362
- Introduction to Computer Science 181, plus the courses leading to the Bachelor of Science degree with a major in chemistry.

ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

Completion of required major courses with no grade less than C is required for graduation as a chemistry major in the above degree programs. A major in chemistry satisfying any one of the two programs may be recommended for departmental honors by completing the following requirements: Eligibility for college honors, an average of B or above in the required courses and electives, and participation with high-level performance in the Departmental Seminar and in undergraduate research. Chemistry majors will satisfy the College requirement for speech by taking the Professional Communication course from the English Department.

SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE FOR MAJORS IN CHEMISTRY

Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE 111</td>
<td>CHE 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 111L</td>
<td>CHE 112L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 111</td>
<td>HIS 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 161</td>
<td>MTH 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>ENG 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPEDE</td>
<td>HPEDE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophomore Year</td>
<td>HEDU 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEDU 153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEDU 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEDU 154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior Year</td>
<td>CHE 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MFL 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MTH 263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEDU 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHE 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MFL 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MTH 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 35X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEDU 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Year</td>
<td>CHE 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MTH 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEDU 353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHE 322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEDU 354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHE 421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHE 4**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOC SCI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHE 422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHE 4**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOC SCI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4** Advanced courses from the list: 423,424,426,437,471, and 472

**CHEMISTRY (CHE)**

111-112. Elementary Inorganic Chemistry 8 hours
Rigorous course in the elementary fundamental principles of chemistry, including elementary structure of atoms and molecules, chemical reactions, stoichiometry, introduction to quantum chemistry, molecular bonding and geometry, phases of matter and phase changes, thermodynamic, electrochemistry, kinetics, solutions, qualitative analysis, descriptive chemistry and nuclear chemistry. *Lecture, 3 hours per week. Laboratory and lab lecture, 6 hours per week.*

211. Analytical Chemistry 4 hours
Fundamental principles of chemical equilibrium as applied to quantitative analysis of chemical substances. *Prerequisites: CHE 111-112. Lecture, 3 hours per week. Laboratory, 6 hours per week.*

231-232. Elementary Organic Chemistry 8 hours
Rigorous elementary treatment of the compounds of carbon, including structure, properties, and reactions and their relation to theory. *Prerequisite: CHE 111-112. Lecture, 3 hours per week. Laboratory, 6 hours per week.*
321-322. Elementary Physical Chemistry 8 hours
Introductory physical chemistry, including thermodynamics, kinetics, chemical reactions and bonding, electrochemistry, quantum mechanics and statistical thermodynamics. Prerequisites: CHE 231-232, PHY 154 (Mechanics), MTH 161-162 (Calculus), Lecture, 3 hours per week. Laboratory, 6 hours per week.

421. Advanced Inorganic Chemistry 4 hours
Rigorous treatment of the chemistry of inorganic compounds, including structure, properties and reactions, and their interpretation in terms of quantum chemistry. Solid-state chemistry. Lecture, 3 hours per week. Laboratory and discussions-6 hours per week. Prerequisite: CHE 322. Lecture –3 hours per week. Laboratory and lab lecture-6 hours per week.

422. Chemical Instrumentation 4 hours
Chemical analysis based on the use of modern instruments. Emphasis placed on quantitative analysis of materials using spectroscopic, electrochemical, magnetic and chromatographic techniques. Prerequisite: CHE 322. Lecture, 3 hours per week. Laboratory and Lab lecture, 6 hours per week.

423-424. Advanced Physical Chemistry 6 hours
Theoretical principles of modern physical chemistry. Fundamental principles of quantum mechanics, statistical mechanics, angular momentum and group theory. Applications. Prerequisite: CHE 322. Recommended: PHY 361 (Electromagnetic Theory). Lecture, 3 hours per week. Laboratory and Lab lecture, 6 hours per week.

426. Biophysical Chemistry 4 hours
Seeks to inform the aspiring biologist, physicist, molecular biologist, pre-medical student and chemist that biopolymers also obey physical laws, which are the basis for the methods. Analysis with modern instrumentation of the determination of useful information about biopolymer systems. Prerequisites: CHE 322. Lecture, 3 hours per week. Laboratory, 6 hours per week.

429-430. Undergraduate Seminar in Chemistry 1 hour
Student seminar devoted to the study of some pertinent topics from books and journal articles from student research experiences. Occasional lecturer from outside of the college. Participation is required of all majors in chemistry; excellence of performance is a necessary, but not sufficient, condition for being cited for departmental honors at graduation. One meeting per week for one hour.

431-432. Undergraduate Research in Chemistry 6 hours
Intended primarily for chemistry majors desiring to do graduate work in one of the fields of chemistry. On approval of a selected faculty member, the student may pursue the study of some unsolved problem in chemistry that is of current interest.

435. Introduction to Space Science 4 hours
The course is designed to introduce students to the mysteries of the universe. Science disciplines covered include space astronomy, the science of celestial bodies that make up the universe; space astrophysics, the application of physical laws to the study of astronomy; space physics, the interaction of the Sun’s solar wind and the Earth’s atmosphere; space biology, the origin and evolution of living organisms in space; and planetary exploration, the study of the nine planets in the solar system. Topics will be presented via lectures,
video, viewgraphs, class discussion, reference materials, and guest lectures. Prerequisite: CHE 322.

437. Instrumental Methods in Atmospheric Chemistry 4 hours
An introduction to the chemistry and dynamics of atmospheric processes, the spectroscopy of atomic and molecular species, the photodynamics and photokinetics resulting from photochemical processes, and the instrumental techniques used in obtaining basic information about chemical processes in the atmosphere. Prerequisite: CHE 322. Lecture, 3 hours per week. Laboratory and discussions, 5 hours per week.

471-472. Advanced Organic Chemistry 6 hours
Provides a deeper understanding of the structure of organic compounds and the mechanisms of organic reactions. The three main broad topics are structure, dynamics, and synthesis. The quantum mechanical basis for aromaticity is carefully examined, and the concept of the duality of (competing) mechanisms is treated in some detail. Prerequisite: CHE 322. Lecture, 3 hours per week.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE**

The primary goal of the computer science program at Morehouse is to prepare the student for graduate studies in computer science and entry into the workforce as a computer professional at the highest level possible. The program has a continuing commitment to develop students with a fundamental appreciation for computing issues. Because computers will continue to be of central importance to society, the computer science program emphasizes the acquisition of marketable knowledge and skills for professional careers in areas such as computer systems, programming languages, software engineering, and databases.

The computer science program has been designed to provide a broad introduction to the field within the context of a liberal arts education. Many of the courses will emphasize the interrelationships between computer science and other disciplines. Students will select course sequences that will allow them to combine studies in computer science with interests in other areas. The program is sensitive to the fluid nature of the field of computer science and is flexible enough to respond to the rapidly changing developments in the field. While majors will share many of the same courses, the liberal arts orientation of the program is intended to permit the student the opportunity to design a specific course of study that suits his particular interests.

Students should consult with a departmental adviser on their course selections after they decide to become computer science majors. The goal is to make a coherent selection of lower and upper division courses.

**DEPARTMENTAL HONORS**

Departmental honors are available to graduating seniors who have a minimal overall GPA of 3.00, a GPA of 3.50 in computer science, and either (1) perform a successful defense of a pre-approved thesis project, or (2) take nine (9) extra credit hours of designated computer science electives and pass each of these electives with a grade of B or higher.

**DEGREE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR**

The following courses in computer science are required:
CSC 106* Introduction to Computer Science (optional)
CSC 110 Computer Programming I
CSC 111 Introduction to Telecommunications
CSC 112 Telecommunications Technology
CSC 160 Computer Programming II
CSC 210 Computer Systems
CSC 260 Computer Organization
CSC 285 Discrete Structures
CSC 303 Telecommunications Seminar
CSC 308 Telecommunications Management
CSC 310 Data Structures and Algorithm Analysis
CSC 311 Introduction to Theory of Computation
CSC 370 File Processing
CSC 375 Operating Systems
CSC 415 Organization of Programming Languages
CSC 361 Junior Seminar
CSC 461 Senior Seminar

The following mathematics courses are required:
MTH 161 Calculus I
MTH 162 Calculus II
MTH 271 Linear Algebra
MTH 211 Discrete Mathematics
MTH 263 Calculus III
MTH 341 Probability and Statistics

The following science courses are required for the B.S. degree:
PHY 154 Mechanics
BIO 111 General Biology

SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE FOR COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJORS

Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 106</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 211</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 111</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFL 201</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 151</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 153</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 110</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 161</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 112</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFL 202</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 152</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 154</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sophomore Year

<p>| CSC 160       | 3               |
| CSC 210       | 3               |
| MTH 162       | 3               |
| ENG 251       | 3               |
| Humanities    |                 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 251</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 252</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16 hours</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 285</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSC 311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 370</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSC 375</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 271</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTH 341</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSC 361 Junior Seminar</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 353</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 354</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16 hours</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 415</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSC 400-elective 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 461</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSC 400-elective 3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 400-elective 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Free electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 154</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HPED</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC SCI</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HPED</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16 hours</td>
<td>Total SCI</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16 hours</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### COMPUTER SCIENCE (CSC)

**106. Introduction to Computer Science I** 3 hours
Introduction to the fundamental aspects of the computing discipline, focusing on problem-solving across the subfields of computer science. Introduction to an effective use of the school’s computer resources. Systematic approach to problem solving in the context of such areas as information systems, artificial intelligence, expert systems, and data communication.

**110. Computer Programming I** 3 hours
Engages the student in principles of software design. Includes problem solving, program design, code development and program testing. The programming language is C++.

**CSC 111. Introduction to Telecommunications**
Provides a broad overview of the history of the information society and current society and the current technological and social trends. Topics focus on consumer issues, technological advancements, and the impact of communications systems on society.

**CSC 112. Telecommunications Technology**
General principles and techniques of point-to-point telecommunications. Includes a brief history of the field and a general introduction to the technology of voice, data, and image transmissions. Course includes a laboratory component.

**160. Computer Programming II** 3 hours
A continuation of CSC 110 which emphasizes applications of advanced language features to larger, more complex problems. The programming language is C++. *Prerequisite: CSC 110.*

**210. Computer Systems** 3 hours
Introduction to basic concepts of computer systems, computer architecture, and assembly language. Topics include computer structure and machine language, assembly language, addressing techniques, macros, file I/O program segmentation and linkage, assembler construction. *Prerequisite: CSC 110.*
221. COOP/Internship  Pass/Fail Basis
Experiential learning in a structured computer business or computer science-related environment.  
Prerequisites: CSC 160 and Departmental approval.

260. Computer Organization  3 hours
Introduction to organization and structuring of the major hardware components of computers, information transfer and control within digital computer systems and fundamentals of logic design. Topics include basic logic design, coding systems, number representation, and arithmetic, computer architecture, digital lab work. Introduction to C Programming and UNIX operation system. Prerequisite: CSC 210.

285. Discrete Structures  3 hours
Fundamental concepts of set algebra, algebraic structures, functions and relations, recurrence relations, formal logic, graph theory, combinatories, introduction to logic programming and proof of program correctness. Applications of these structures to various areas of computer science. Prerequisite: MTH 280.

300. Advanced Programming Using JAVA  3 hours
Developing, debugging, and testing large programs written in JAVA. Instructions on good programming style and structure. A variety of algorithms will be implemented using C. Prerequisite: CSC 160.

310. Data Structures and Algorithm Analysis  3 hours
Utilization of algorithmic analysis and design criteria in the selection of methods for data manipulation and implementation. Topics include stacks, queues, lists, trees, heaps and hashing tables. Prerequisites: CSC 160 and MTH 211.

CSC 312L. Telecommunications Laboratory
Provides hands-on experience with the technology and equipment supporting the telecommunications industry through interactive modular laboratory activities.

311. Introduction to Theory of Computation  3 hours
Study of fundamental concepts in the formal theory of automata including finite state automata, pushdown automata, turing machines and chomsky hierarchy of grammars and languages. Computational power of different machines and halting problems. Prerequisites: CSC 285 and CSC 310.

315. Microcomputer Laboratory  3 hours
Hands-on hardware experience for CSC majors. Construction and programming of an operating microcomputer; digital logic lab work is included. Prerequisites: CSC 260 and CSC 310.

320. Technology I  3 hours
Provides an opportunity for the student to acquire knowledge and skills in a significant new development in computer technology. Prerequisites: CSC 260 and CSC 310.

321. COOP/Internship  Pass/Fail basis
Experiential learning in a structured computer business or computer science related environment. Prerequisites: CSC 221 and Departmental approval.

CSC 340. Telecommunications Internship
Designed to provide (a) hands-on experience with installing, designing, configuring, maintaining
or otherwise managing communications systems (b) management processes/leadership training and (c) professional communication skills. Student must have a faculty sponsor and prepare a written proposal that includes course objectives and measurable evaluation criteria and receive approval from both the faculty sponsor and the telecommunications coordinator before registering for this course. Internships must be with a company, agency, or organization approved by the Advisory Committee.

350. Scientific Computation Using FORTRAN 3 hours
Algorithmic processes of problem solving, development of algorithms, for the solution of numerical and scientific problems. Emphasis given to underlying concepts for corrections and completeness of computer solutions. A variety of algorithms will be developed and implemented using a high-level language (FORTRAN). Prerequisite: CSC 260.

361. Junior Seminar
Introductory research/seminar course designed to aid junior computer science students in developing individual or group projects based on topics of interest. Methodology and design are emphasized. Pass/Fail.

370. File Processing 3 hours
Introduction to concepts and techniques of structuring data on bulk storage devices to provide the foundation for applications of data structures and file processing techniques. File processing environment, sequential and random access techniques, file input/output. A programming project will be assigned to students using a high-level language.

375. Operating Systems 3 hours
To develop an understanding of the organization and architecture of computer systems at the register-transfer and programming levels of system description, to improve major areas of operating system principles. Topics include dynamic procedure activation, system structure, evaluation, memory management, process management, recovery procedures, concurrent process, resource allocation protection. Prerequisites: CSC 260 and CSC 310.

380. Technical Communications & Project Management 3 hours

390. Software Systems Analysis & Design 3 hours
Study of software requirements analysis, functional specification and software system design methodologies using contemporary tools. Software development productivity issues, analysis, software change control, estimating, testing, maintenance. A software design problem of significant magnitude, such that the above principles will be applied. Prerequisite: CSC 370.

401. Computer Graphics 3 hours
Introduction to computer graphics, hardware, database and software organization for graphics; 2D and 3D transformations, programming project implementation of a subject of the above. Prerequisites: MTH 272 and CSC 310.
410. Database Systems  3 hours
Introduction to the concepts and structures to design and implement a database management system. Understanding of various physical file organization and data organization techniques. Topics include data model, data normalization, data description languages, file organization, index organization, file security and data integrity and reliability. Prerequisite: CSC 370.

412. Management Information Systems  3 hours
Methodology for the design and implementation of management information systems in industrial, business and governmental organization. Feasibility studies, system development, implementation and evaluations. Information retrieval and database management system to support software development. Prerequisite: CSC 310.

415. Organization of Programming Languages  3 hours
Designed to develop an understanding of the organization of programming languages. Formal study of programming language design and specification. Topics include language definition structure, data types and structures, control structures and data flow. Run-Time consideration, interpretative language, lexical analysis and parsing. Comparison of language features using PASCAL, FORTRAN, COBOL, LISP, ADA, “C,” and PL/I. Prerequisite: CSC 311.

420. Compiler Construction  3 hours
Study of the basic techniques of compiler design and implementation. Programming implementation. Topics include top-down parsing, bottom-up parsers, syntax-directed translation, static representation of data objects, run-time machine structure, object code and machine representation, optimization, and error recover. Prerequisite: CSC 311.

425. Artificial Intelligence  3 hours
Study of intelligence in man and machines as it relates to research efforts in areas such as computer vision and learning, game playing, theorem proving, and natural language, question/answering robotics. Introduction to the programming language LISP with emphasis on list processing and nonnumerical computation. Prerequisite: CSC 310.

430. Advanced Operating Systems  3 hours
Practical hands-on research and development experience using a contemporary operating system model. In-depth study of the architecture and organization of current processor technology. Prerequisite: CSC 375.

435. Software Engineering  3 hours
Instruction and work towards developing project management skills. Study of software development life cycles and implementation using available tools. A large-scale project will be undertaken. Prerequisite: CSC 390.

440. Design and Analysis of Algorithms  3 hours

445. Data Communications  3 hours
Introduction to data communications for computer and computer terminals. Topics include
communications, media, codes, data transmission, multiplexing, software, protocols, switching
and networks. Prerequisites: CSC 260 and CSC 310.

450. High-Performance Scientific Computing 3 hours
Study of high-performance machines used in implementing scientific and engineering problem
solutions. Parallel architectures, parallel softwares, parallel algorithm design and implementation
on SIMD, MIMD and vector/ pipelined processors. Prerequisite: MTH 263.

461. Senior Seminar
Advanced. research/seminar course designed to encourage Senior Computer Science students to
use an innovative interdisciplinary approach to research and design based on current technologies.
Pass/Fail.

480. Special Topics in Computer Science 3 hours
Lectures in topics of current interest. Topics offered vary with the interest and needs of students.
Students are admitted by permission of the instructor.

490-491. Research Projects 3 hours
Exploring an approved subject in the area of computer science. Prerequisite: Consent of research mentor.

495. Independent Study 3 hours
Open to qualified students to develop a problem solution, such as a senior thesis, through
advanced study under the direction of a member of the staff. Prerequisite: Consent of
department chairman.

SERVICE COURSES

101. Survey of Computers and Software Packages 3 hours
Introduction of computing environment and utilization of commercial software packages for
problem solutions. Topics covered include DOS, Windows, word-processing, spreadsheets and
database management systems.

105. Data Analysis and Computer Usage 3 hours
Introduction to statistical software. Emphasis will be placed on problem solving and analysis
design.

107. Beginning Programming (FORTRAN) 3 hours
Disciplined approach to problem solving and algorithm development, program structures,
program development methods and style. Mathematical and scientific problems will be
featured.

108. Beginning Programming (Pascal) 3 hours
Disciplined approach to problem solving and algorithm development, program structures,
program development methods and style. Structured programming methodologies will be
emphasized.

CRIMINAL JUSTICE

THE CRIMINAL JUSTICE MINOR
The Department of Sociology offers a minor in criminal justice, which complements a
range of career orientations and academic interests. The curriculum for the minor seeks to
promote systematic, critical analysis of issues of crime and justice, stressing the theoretical and methodological, along with careful attention to social policy; and includes the core courses typically required for a major in the field. Students are provided a foundation for direct entry into criminal justice related careers, and, complementing their major discipline, provided with a solid preparation for graduate and professional study. We also provide students with a sound basis for civic and community involvement with issues related to crime and criminal justice, particularly as they concern African-Americans.

The criminal justice minor consists of nine (9) hours of required core and nine (9) hours of designated electives, for a total of 18 hours. Students minoring in criminal justice are encouraged to take a research methods course and to complete an internship with a criminal justice agency. Upper-division courses in criminal justice assume a mastery of knowledge and skills acquired in lower-division courses.

Requirements for the Minor in Criminal Justice

**Required Core (9 hours)**

- SOC 215 Criminology
- SOC 316 Corrections
- SOC 416 Law and Society
  
  OR
  
  - PSC 350 Race and the Law

**Designated Electives (9 hours)**

- SOC 301 Statistics
- SOC 317 The Police and Law Enforcement
- SOC 415 Juvenile Delinquency
- SOC 492 Criminal Justice Internship

**Criminal Justice Minor with a Major in Sociology**

Students majoring in sociology may pursue a minor in criminal justice. These students may meet the elective requirement for Sequence I and Sequence III with SOC 215 Criminology and SOC 416 Law and Society.

---

**ECONOMICS**

**MISSION STATEMENT**

The mission of the Department of Economics is to prepare students for careers as economic practitioners and researchers in the private sector, academia and government. To accomplish this mission, the economics program emphasizes the requisite skills in analytical reasoning and effective communication through a solid background in economic theory and quantitative techniques. The program also stresses the importance of ethical professionalism and social awareness.

The economics program is designed to improve the ability of students to think critically, write and speak effectively, regarding economic issues. These skills or abilities should be reflected in students, increased ability to do the following:

1. Identify those processes and institutions both domestically and internationally through which productive activity is organized.
2. Identify issues and problems where economic analysis can be appropriately applied.
3. Determine the appropriate tools of analysis to apply to a given economic issue or problem.

4. Adequately analyze an economic issue or problem and offer viable conclusions and recommendations.

**DEGREE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE ECONOMICS MAJOR**

An economics major’s program of study consists of three components: the college-wide core curriculum (53 semester hours), the major (53-54 semester hours), and free electives (14-13 semester hours). All economics majors must satisfactorily complete the following designated core curriculum courses: MTH 100 and MTH 120 (a student who places into a higher level of mathematics should consult his adviser); six semester hours of political science, psychology and/or sociology courses, the prerequisites for which the student satisfies; and PHI 302. All economics majors must also satisfactorily complete the following economics core courses (27 semester hours): ECO 201, ECO 202, ECO 221, ECO 222, ECO 301, ECO 302, ECO 401 ECO 402 and ECO 405. Finally, all economics majors must satisfactorily complete nine (9) semester hours from the following economics elective courses: ECO 303, ECO 304, ECO 305, ECO 403, ECO 404, ECO 406, and ECO 408. The remainder of the economics major consists of related electives. A student must choose either the Math Option or the Non-Math Option to satisfy the related electives requirement.

Economics majors selecting the Math Option must satisfactorily complete the following mathematics courses (17 semester hours): MTH 161, MTH 162, MTH 271, MTH 321 one three-semester-hour computer course. In addition, ENG 351 must be satisfactorily completed.

Economics majors selecting the Non-Math Option must satisfactorily complete the following courses (19 semester hours): MTH 161 ENG 351, one three-semester-hour computer course, and 9 semester hours of individualized coursework.

All economics majors are subject to the following departmental policies:

1. A grade of C or higher is required for majors to “satisfactorily complete” all economics core courses, related electives and electives designated for the major.
2. Not more than three economics courses taken at other institutions will be accepted for credit toward the B.A. in economics at Morehouse.
3. Students who enroll in BUS or ECO courses, the prerequisites for which they fail to meet, are subject to disenrollment by the department regardless of performance or time lapsed.

**DEPARTMENTAL HONORS**

Students majoring in economics may qualify to graduate with departmental honors by earning an overall GPA of 3.0 and a GPA of 3.25 in economics courses completed in the department.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR THE ECONOMICS MINOR**

To minor in economics, the student must complete eighteen (18) hours consisting of the following courses: ECO 201, ECO 202, ECO 221, and any three 300- or 400-level ECO courses.
SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE FOR THE ECONOMICS MAJOR

Only the course sequence suggested for economics majors who select the math option is presented below. Economics majors selecting the non-math option must consult the coordinator of the economics program to develop the appropriate course sequence.

**Economics Major (Math Option)**

**Freshman Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>ENG 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 100(or higher)</td>
<td>MTH 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFL 201</td>
<td>MFL 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 111</td>
<td>HIS 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 101</td>
<td>PHY 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 151</td>
<td>HEDU 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 153</td>
<td>HEDU 154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 hours</td>
<td>15 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year**

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO 201/202</td>
<td>ECO 201/202</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 221</td>
<td>ECO 222</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 161</td>
<td>MTH 162</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 250</td>
<td>REL 203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 251</td>
<td>HEDU 252</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 hours</td>
<td>16 hours</td>
<td>16 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior Year**

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO 301</td>
<td>ECO 302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC</td>
<td>MTH 271</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 405</td>
<td>ECO</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 351</td>
<td>PHI 302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC SCI</td>
<td>SOC SCI</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 353</td>
<td>HEDU 354</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 hours</td>
<td>15 hours</td>
<td>15 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Year**

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO 402</td>
<td>ECO 401</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO(elective)</td>
<td>ECO (elective)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPED</td>
<td>HPED</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 321</td>
<td>Free electives</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free electives</td>
<td>Free electives</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 hours</td>
<td>14 hours</td>
<td>14 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECONOMICS (ECO)**

**ECO 201. Principles of Macroeconomics** 3 hours
Systematic study of the causes and consequences of fluctuations in aggregate production and the general price level and of government policies to control inflation and unemployment. *Prerequisite: MTH 120 (C or better).*

**202. Principles of Microeconomics** 3 hours
Examination of the determinants of the prices and levels of production of individual commodities and services, and of the income of households. *Prerequisite: MTH 120 (C or better).*
221. Basic Statistics I  
Basic statistics as applied to business and economic problems. Emphasis upon measures of central tendency, variation, probability, sampling, statistical inference, and linear regression. **Prerequisite:** MTH 120 (C or better).

222. Basic Statistics II  
Topics include linear and nonlinear multiple regression and correlation analysis, index numbers, time series analysis. More advanced treatment of some topics introduced in ECO 221. Students are expected to conduct a statistical study of their own on some problem of immediate concern. **Prerequisite:** ECO 221 (C or better).

301. Microeconomic Theory  
Business firm cost and revenue, consumer choice, marginal analysis, market demand, market supply, competitive firm in short-run and long-run equilibrium, market equilibrium, pure competition, monopoly, monopolistic competition, and oligopoly. **Prerequisites:** ECO 201, ECO 202 (Cs or better).

302. Macroeconomic Theory  
Static theory of national income determination, theories of growth, inflation and cycles in economic activity, theory of public economic policy. **Prerequisites:** ECO 201 and ECO 202, MTH 161 (Cs or better).

303. Economic History of the United States  
A study of the process, pace and pattern of U.S. economic development from the colonial period to the present. The changing roles and status of African-Americans are highlighted. **Prerequisites:** ECO 201 and ECO 202 (Cs or better).

304. Money and Banking  
Determinants of size and changes in domestic money supply, evolution of the United States banking system, history of monetary theory and policy, international monetary policy and its relation to the domestic situation. **Prerequisites:** ECO 201 and ECO 202 (Cs or better).

305. Economic Development  
Study of problems encountered by less-developed countries of the world in trying to raise their productivity and improve their living standards. Role of more-developed countries in contributing to the growth of less-developed countries. **Prerequisites:** ECO 201 and ECO 202 (Cs or better).

401. Economic Doctrines  
Survey of economic thought covering medieval thought, mercantilism, the Physiocrats and the classical school, early socialist thought and Marxism, the marginalist school, neoclassical school, mathematical economics, and some modern schools of economic thought. **Prerequisites:** ECO 301 and ECO 302 (Cs or better) or instructor’s permission.

402. Econometrics  
An employment of statistical methods of analysis to test hypotheses about economic events, to estimate actual magnitudes, and to use these estimates to make quantitative predictions. **Prerequisites:** ECO 222, ECO 301, ECO 302 (Cs or better).

403. Labor Economics  
Examines structure of labor markets and role of supply and demand in determining wage rates and workers’ income. Growth and present status of trade unions and their position in the American economy is an important part of course. **Prerequisites:** ECO 201 and ECO 202 (Cs or better).

404. Urban Economics  

Basic background in the growth of urban areas and the location of economic activity in urban areas. Basic economic concepts required to analyze urban problems introduced within a cost-benefit framework. This framework used to analyze urban problems of poverty and race, housing, transportation, pollution, crime, and public finance. Emphasis on evaluating potential solutions to urban problems with respect to efficiency and equity. Prerequisites: ECO 201 and ECO 202 (Cs or better).

405. International Economics 3 hours
Survey of international trade theory, international trade policy, foreign exchange markets and balance of payments, and the international monetary system. Prerequisite: ECO 201 and 202 (C or better).

406. Public Finance 3 hours
Analysis and description of the role of the public sector in a market economy. The course describes and evaluates techniques for improving efficiency in public activities and analyzes the effect of government spending and revenue collection upon resource allocation, the distribution of income, and incentives to work, save and invest. Prerequisites: ECO 201 and 202 (Cs or better).

408. Special Topics in Economics 3 hours
An occasionally offered advanced-level course covering topics in economics not covered or not covered in depth by regularly offered economics courses. Typically taught in a seminar format. Prerequisite: Instructor’s permission.

409. Directed Reading in Economics 3 hours
Directed and intensive study in a special area of economics. Prerequisite: Permission of department chairperson.

DUAL-DEGREE ENGINEERING PROGRAM

MISSION AND OBJECTIVES
The mission of the Department of Physics at Morehouse College is to enhance students’ intellectual skills through the study of physics. Toward this end, the Department offers a spectrum of courses that reflects both the integral character of physics in the liberal arts curriculum and its essential role in engineering and technology.

The goals of the Department of Physics are to:
1. Prepare physics majors for graduate study in physics and other professional careers;
2. Prepare Dual-Degree Engineering Program (DDEP) majors for matriculation at engineering schools;
3. Support the preparation of students majoring in biology, chemistry, computer science, and mathematics;
4. Assist other majors in satisfying the College’s general education requirements in science.

The Department of Physics recognizes and accepts its responsibility to address the under-
representation of Black Americans in science and engineering. In this light, the Department fosters in its students the ideals of ethical behavior and civic engagement, which are necessary for them to become leaders in the realm of science and engineering. Historically, the Department of Physics, as well as the College at large, has fostered high expectations and habits in its students, resulting in the making of Morehouse Men.

To this end, students matriculating in one of the Department’s programs or courses are expected to:

1. (For physics majors) Identify and understand the fundamental principles of Classical and Modern Physics, and acquire the analytical and conceptual skills needed to apply these principles to the solution of problems of practical interest;
2. (For DDEP majors) Understand the fundamental principles of physics and demonstrate proficiency in applying the fundamental principles to practical problems in engineering and technology;
3. (For all students) Gain a sympathetic perspective of the implications of the role that scientific and technological advances play in contemporary society.

The Dual-Degree Engineering Program provides an opportunity to obtain both a liberal arts education and a professional engineering education. The program is conducted in association with a number of outstanding engineering institutions. The engineering institutions include:

- Auburn University
- North Carolina A&T State University
- Dartmouth College (Thayer School of Engineering)
- Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute
- Boston University
- Rochester Institute of Technology
- Clarkson University
- University of Alabama - Huntsville
- Columbia University
- University of Florida - Gainsville
- Georgia Institute of Technology
- University of Michigan - Ann Arbor
- University of Missouri - Rolla

A minimum of three (3) years in pre-engineering at Morehouse College followed by at least two (2) years of professional engineering education at an affiliated engineering institution is required. Upon completion of the program at both institutions, two baccalaureate degrees are awarded. The degree from Morehouse College will be awarded in either general science or applied physics (Option I), or in chemistry, computer science, mathematics or physics (Option II). Students will be required to select Option I or Option II when the engineering major is declared.

**Option I**
Under Option I, the Bachelor of Science degree is awarded in general science or applied physics
from Morehouse College along with the Bachelor of Science degree in engineering from the engineering institution upon the completion of (1) all core curriculum requirements at Morehouse College, (2) all requirements for applied physics at Morehouse College, if applicable, (3) all pre-engineering courses at Morehouse College and (4) the remaining engineering requirements at the engineering institution.

Option II
Under Option II, the Bachelor of Science degree in chemistry, computer science, mathematics or physics is awarded from Morehouse College along with the Bachelor of Science degree in engineering from the engineering institution upon the completion of (1) all core curriculum requirements at Morehouse College, (2) all requirements for the liberal arts major chosen at Morehouse College, (3) all pre-engineering courses at Morehouse College and (4) the remaining engineering requirements at the engineering institution.

Please note that all Core Curriculum and Pre-engineering courses MUST be taken at Morehouse College before transferring to the engineering institutions.

Formal application for transfer to one of the engineering institutions cannot be made until the student has completed all pre-engineering courses listed below and all requirements for a major at Morehouse College, if applicable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 111</td>
<td>General Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 111-112</td>
<td>General Chemistry Lecture and Lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 110</td>
<td>Computer Programming I (C++)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGR 101</td>
<td>Freshman Engineering Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGR 201</td>
<td>Engineering Graphics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGR 205</td>
<td>Engineering Statics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGR 206</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGR 308</td>
<td>Engineering Dynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 161-162</td>
<td>Calculus I and II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 271</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 263</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 321</td>
<td>Introduction to Ordinary Differential Equations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 154</td>
<td>Mechanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 253</td>
<td>Electricity and Magnetism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 254</td>
<td>Optics and Modern Physics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students majoring in Mechanical, Aerospace or Civil Engineering are also encouraged to take HEGR 206 while at Morehouse College.

In general, Dual-Degree Engineering students are required to maintain a 2.80 grade-point average (with a minimum 3.00 grade-point average in the pre-engineering courses, and a minimum 2.60 grade-point average in the core curriculum courses) to be eligible to continue in the Dual-Degree Engineering Program and to enroll at one of the cooperating institutions. Official certification by the chair of the department of Physics at Morehouse College is required in order for a student to transfer to the engineering institutions.
In the event that an Option I student is unable to complete the requirements at the engineering institution, he must return to Morehouse College and complete requirements for a liberal arts major before a baccalaureate degree can be awarded.

For a student to be considered in the Dual-Degree program, the following courses must be completed with a grade of C or better.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EGR 101</td>
<td>Freshman Engineering Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 16</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prospective students are advised to take these courses at their earliest opportunity.

**COURSE SEQUENCE FOR MAJORS IN ENGINEERING UNDER THE DUAL-DEGREE ENGINEERING PROGRAM**

**Freshman Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>ENG 101</th>
<th>MTH 161</th>
<th>HIS 111</th>
<th>BIO 111</th>
<th>EGR 101 or HEGR 201</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall Semester</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>17 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Semester</td>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>MTH 162</td>
<td>HIS 112</td>
<td>PHY 154</td>
<td>EGR 201 or HEGR 201</td>
<td>17 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>MTH 263</th>
<th>PHY 253</th>
<th>ENG 250</th>
<th>CHE 111</th>
<th>Humanities</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall Semester</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>18 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Semester</td>
<td>MTH 271</td>
<td>PHY 254</td>
<td>PSC 251</td>
<td>CHE 112</td>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>17 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>EGR 205</th>
<th>MTH 321</th>
<th>CSC 110</th>
<th>Humanities</th>
<th>MFL 201</th>
<th>HPED</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall Semester</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Semester</td>
<td>EGR 308 &amp; 206*</td>
<td>MTH 201 or 202</td>
<td>ENG 35X</td>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>MFL 202</td>
<td>HPED</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All engineering majors are required to take EGR 308.

*Students planning to major in mechanical, civil or aerospace engineering are encouraged to take EGR 206 in
ENGINEERING (HEGR)

HEGR 101. Freshman Engineering Design 3 Hours (Lect. 2 hours, Lab. 3 hours)
Provides an introduction to the engineering profession – the nature of engineering problems and their solutions, the roles of experimentation, the computer and communication skills in engineering practice. Fundamental procedures for tackling new, unsolved, open-ended problems. Essential details of analyzing synthesizing, and implementing design solutions. Importance of team work in engineering practice. Computer laboratory and Design Studio are key components of this course.

HEGR 201. Engineering Graphics 3 Hours
Covers the visualization and modeling techniques for product design and development. Specifically, the course covers design methodology, graphics standards, projection theory, freehand sketching, and spatial geometry. Includes the fundamentals of computer graphics, with emphasis on AutoCAD applications to drafting and design.

HEGR 205. Engineering Statics 3 Hours
Elements of Statics in two and three dimensions; centroids; analysis of structures and machines; friction; moments of inertia. Prerequisite: PHY 154-Mechanics, Corequisite: MTH 162-Calculus II.

HEGR 206. Mechanics of Materials 3 Hours (Lect. 3 hr., Lab. 0 hour)
Fundamental concepts of stress and strain, stress strain relationships; application to axially loaded members; torsion of circular bars; bending of beams; normal and shear stresses in beams; beam deflection and combined loading; stability of columns. Prerequisite: EGR 205.

HEGR 308. Engineering Dynamics 3 Hours
Kinematics and kinetics of particles and systems of particles; kinematics and kinetics of rigid bodies in plane motion; application of work and energy relationships, and impulse momentum principles. Prerequisite: EGR 205.

ENGLISH

THE MISSION OF THE DEPARTMENT
All courses in the department are designed to meet the overall mission of the College as stated in this publication. Thus, the department asserts that a properly educated Morehouse student, trained through the medium of English, should read, write, speak, listen and reason with above-average skills and should understand and appreciate the ways human beings express themselves and their culture through literature and other arts. One goal of the Department of English is to provide instruction leading to the acquisition and development of such skills
and appreciation by all students of the College. The department in particular emphasizes the
development of proficiency in writing. A second goal of the department is to provide advanced
instruction of such variety and scope that the student majoring in English receives a deep and
fulfilling experience of the possibilities of language and literature.

THE CURRICULUM IN ENGLISH

The department offers instruction in writing; the English language; English, American,
African Diasporic, and world literature; oral communication; and reading. The introductory
writing course is designed for the freshman year and is a general requirement of the College,
as is a semester of world literature, which is required at the sophomore level. Students whose
entering scores indicate need for development are placed in required freshman-level reading
courses, and those with such needs in writing must enroll for supplementary instruction in
the Writing Skills Laboratory (which is also available to all Morehouse College students at
announced times). The upper-level courses in composition, language and literature are designed
to develop competencies not only for English majors and minors but for all students who elect
to take the courses.

Exemptions from required core curriculum courses are made on the basis of scores on the
Advanced Placement Examination (AP), College Language Equivalency Program (CLEP),
International Baccalaureate Diploma (IB) and British A Level Examinations. Students must
obtain exemption status by consultation with the Department of English upon initial admission
to the College.

Courses in communication skills and language represent the effort of the department to
meet students’ societal needs and interests and to broaden career opportunities for majors and
minors. According to many students of law, legal professionals, deans of law schools and corporate
executives, English is an excellent major for prospective attorneys and businessmen because of
its emphasis on communication skills, critical thinking and cultural diversity.

A student may major in English by successfully completing 45 hours beyond the college
core curriculum in English. The required courses for the major are ENG 241; 265; 271-272;
273; 341; 351; 363-364; 375 or 376; 377; 380; two of the following — 457, 480, 483, 485,
or 489; and 497.

A minor in English requires successful completion of 18 hours beyond the requirements
in the college core curriculum in English. The required courses for the minor are ENG 241;
265; 375; 377; one of the following: 271, 272, 363, or 364; and one of the following — 380,
480, or 489.

To major in English with a concentration in African-American Studies, a student must satisfy
all requirements for a major in English and complete 16 hours of African-American Studies
approved by the department, of which at least 6 hours must be in approved literature studies.

The department also sponsors the forensics program which provides curricular and
extracurricular learning, including the Morehouse Debate Team, and experiences in forensics,
including tournament competition in debate, public speaking and oral interpretation of
literature.

HONORS IN ENGLISH

A graduating senior who is an English major and has attained a cumulative, minimum average
of 3.0 and a minimum of 3.25 in the major — retained during the year of graduation — may
qualify for departmental honors in English by satisfying the following requirements:
1. Submitting a letter of application expressing the desire to qualify for honors;
2. Submitting an extended paper which meets the standards specified by the department in its annual announcement;
3. Requesting that three members of the department who have taught him in major courses each submit a letter of recommendation directly to the Departmental Honors Committee; and
4. Meeting the stated deadline for all documents.

**STUDY ABROAD**

English majors and minors are encouraged to apply for grants and fellowships to study in other countries during summer semesters or year-long terms. Credit for such work is assessed and awarded toward graduation as applicable.

**COURSE SEQUENCE FOR MAJORS IN ENGLISH**

**Freshman Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 (or 103)</td>
<td>ENG 102 or Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 100</td>
<td>MTH 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFL 201</td>
<td>MFL 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 111</td>
<td>HIS 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 11 and Lab</td>
<td>PHY 102 and Lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPED</td>
<td>HPED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>16 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>16 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 241</td>
<td>ENG 265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 250</td>
<td>ENG 272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 271</td>
<td>ENG 273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART/MUS</td>
<td>ART/MUS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC SCI</td>
<td>REL 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>15 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>15 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior Year**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 341</td>
<td>ENG 364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 351</td>
<td>ENG 376/Elective*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 363</td>
<td>ENG 377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 375*/Elective**</td>
<td>ENG 380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC SCI</td>
<td>PHI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>15 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>15 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Year**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 480/483**</td>
<td>ENG 457/485/489**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>Electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>15 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>15 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students are currently required to take either Chaucer (375) or Milton (376).
** Students are currently required to take any two of these five-courses (in addition to Eng. 380) to accumulate nine hours in literature of the African Diaspora.
*** Electives may be chosen from any discipline according to the student’s career and personal needs or his interests.
All students must satisfy the core curriculum requirement in English composition by one of the following methods, which depend on placement scores at the time of admission to the College: a two-semester sequence, ENG 101-102, or a one-semester course, ENG 103. Each student must earn a grade of C or above to pass any course in freshman composition, and all majors must earn a grade of C or above to pass required courses in the major. In addition, each student must earn 24 Crown Forum units (a core curriculum requirement).

**ENGLISH (ENG)**

**101-102. Composition**  
3 hours each  
A two-semester, freshman-level sequence in which enrollment is based on strong placement scores upon admission to the College so that writing and analytical skills are enhanced through extensive work in expository, argumentative, and documented essays. Activities allow exploration of a variety of perspectives in different disciplines and cultures, with an emphasis on works by African-American authors. A grade of C or above is required in each course for successful completion of this sequence, which satisfies the Core requirement in Composition. *English 101 is prerequisite for 102, and English 102 is prerequisite for English 250.*

**103. Composition**  
3 hours  
A one-semester, freshman-level course designed for students with highest placement scores upon admission to the College; it offers enhancement of writing and critical-thinking skills through intensive writing and analysis of exposition, argumentation, and research. Activities are chosen for analysis and written expression of ideas and issues in a variety of disciplines, perspectives, and cultures, with emphasis on models by African-American authors. Enrollment in this course is granted through entering placement only. A grade of C or above is required for successful completion. The course satisfies the core requirement in Composition.

**103. Honors Composition (See “Honors Program”)**  
3 hours  

**200. Writing Skills Laboratory**  
A freshman-level supplementary course for students whose placement scores upon admission indicate a need for review of usage and strengthening of writing skills. Students in indicated sections of Composition 101 are required to spend an additional hour each week in intensive computer- and tutor-assisted instruction and must successfully complete each component before advancement to English 102.

**241. Literary Form**  
3 hours  
A one-semester, sophomore-level course, required as an initial course for students who major or minor in English, which teaches them techniques of critical analysis of literature through intensive study of literary genres and study of trends in and approaches to literature.

**250. World Literature**  
3 hours  
A sophomore-level, one-semester course which introduces students to works from oral traditions and writings, including Biblical literature, poetry, drama, fiction, and essays. Works are selected to expose students to cultural contexts of Africa, Asia, Europe, and North and South America, and students are required to develop a literary vocabulary as well as experience with different approaches to literature to assist in their analytical and critical oral and written responses. This course is a Core requirement for all students and is offered each semester. *Prerequisites: ENG 101-102 or 103.*
250. Honors World Literature (See “Honors Program”) 3 hours

265. Advanced Composition 3 hours
A sophomore-level requirement for students who major or minor in English. The course offers enhancement of skills in expository, critical, and specialized writing.

271-272. Survey of English Literature I and II 3 hours each
Study of British literature, from Anglo-Saxon to modern — including postcolonial — with emphasis on tradition, genres, and conventions along with attention to the intellectual and social climate of works through close study of selected texts. A sophomore-level requirement for majors; ENG 271 is offered in fall semesters, 272 in spring semesters.

273. History of the English Language 3 hours
Study of the development of English language from its beginning to modern American English with emphasis on changes in sound systems, grammar, and vocabulary. Required of majors at the sophomore level, the course is offered each semester.

310. Internship 2-3 hours
Supervised activity for students in close relationship between the department and an on-site monitor in a nonprofit organization, corporation, or program outside the department which offers students hands-on enhancement of analytical, critical, and communication skills. Approval of the chair of the department is required in advance.

341. Introduction to Literary Theory 3 hours
Introduction to formal literary criticism and theory through analysis of historical and current trends, approaches, and schools; activities include readings of fiction and drama and demonstration essays. Required of majors at the junior level; ENG 241 is prerequisite. (Offered in fall semesters)

350. Principles of Speech Communication 3 hours
Overview of the discipline of speech communication with special emphasis on individual development of effective oral skills in a variety of speaking situations.

351. Professional Communication 3 hours
Practicum to prepare students in all disciplines to communicate orally for professional survival and success in all settings. Required of English majors.

352. Communicating in Small Groups and Teams 3 hours
Designed to provide students the understanding and skills needed to communicate in any group, whether a social, religious, or high-level corporate, or diplomatic one.

353. Public Speaking 3 hours
Familiarizes student with rhetorical skills necessary for effective modern communication and techniques of speech writing and oral presentation. Skills and techniques demonstrated through delivery of speeches for special occasions.

354. Intercultural Communication 3 hours
Study of the basic sociocultural elements which affect communication, the obstacles which interfere with intercultural communication, and the skills needed to overcome these obstacles.
355. Argumentation and Debate 3 hours
Study of argumentation theory, including logic, case construction, refutation, speaker credibility, and ethics. Students apply principles of argumentation in debates on public policies and legal issues. Complements the pre-law program.

357. Semantics: Propaganda and Persuasion 3 hours
Techniques of semantics, the study of meaning. Rhetorical power. The uses and misuses of language and logic. Intonational devices. Analysis of nonfiction, tapes, advertising, editorials, law briefs, political speeches, cartoons, body language. Prerequisite: C or above in 101-102. Best suited for juniors, seniors, and pre-law students.

363-364. Survey of American Literature I and II 3 hours each
Study of major works and literary movements from the colonial period to the late twentieth-century. Required of majors at the junior level; ENG 363 is offered in fall semesters and 364 in the spring.

375. Chaucer 3 hours
Study of Chaucer’s major poetry through generally critical approach and some attention given to the grammar and pronunciation of Middle English. Offered in fall semesters. Required of majors at the junior year as alternate to ENG 376.

376. Milton 3 hours
Study of Paradise Lost, Paradise Regained, and Samson Agonistes, a selection of the minor poems, and Areopagitica. Offered in spring semesters. Required of majors at junior year as alternate to ENG 375.

377. Shakespeare 3 hours
Study of themes, imagery, and conventions in several plays and sonnets. Some focus on historical and literary background as well as trends in Shakespearean criticism and theatrical productions. Required of majors in the junior year.

380. Survey of African-American Literature I 3 hours
Study of African-American literature from its beginning through 1915 with emphasis on cultural, historical, political, and social influences. Required of majors at the junior level and offered each semester.

387. Special Topics in Literary Studies 3 hours
An exploration in detail of a topic that reflects present issues and trends in literary or rhetorical studies. Topics may focus on genres, current literary theory, literary movements, single authors, contemporary themes, or special areas of literary study such as comparative studies, Native American literature, and postcolonial literature. A junior-level elective which may be taken again, with new focus, at the senior level.

391. Creative Writing: Poetry 3 hours
Writing workshop that introduces the student to the elements and techniques of composition in verse. Develops his skills through exercises, assignments and class response.

392. Creative Writing: Fiction and Drama 3 hours
Writing workshop that introduces the student to the elements and techniques of short fiction and drama. Develops his skills through close review of literary fiction and drama and through
composition of his original works of fiction and drama in a workshop setting.

410. (A Sequel to English 310; cannot be taken concurrently.) 3 hours

457. The Caribbean Novel 3 hours
Critical reading and discussion of selected Caribbean novels. Exploration of the relationship between the Caribbean novel and the Caribbean society to enhance understanding and appreciation of similarities and differences between Caribbean and African-American cultures. A senior-level course which is offered in alternate semesters.

480. Survey of African-American Literature II 3 hours
Critical examination of African-American literary works from 1915 to the present with emphasis on periods, genres, sociopolitical influences, and critical responses. A senior-level course which is offered alternate semesters.

483. Harlem Renaissance 3 hours
Critical examination — through contextual reading, students’ analytical writing and discussion — of the meaning and legacy of this vibrant cultural and literary period in African-American arts and letters. A senior-level course which is offered in alternate semesters.

485. Contemporary African-American Novel 3 hours
Critical exploration of African-American novels written since 1960 with emphasis on aesthetic, cultural, moral, psychological and social ideas and issues embedded in or provoked by the works. A senior-level course which is offered in alternate semesters.

487. Special Topics 3 hours
A senior-level version of ENG 387.

489. Major Authors of African-American Literature 3 hours
In-depth study of African-American literary works written since 1940 with emphasis on style and structure and on analysis within the contexts of African-American literary history, culture, literary criticism, and theory; focus on selected writers. A senior-level course which is offered in alternate semesters.

497. Senior Seminar 3 hours
Capstone course required of senior majors with work tailored to meet the needs of each student in preparation for varied post-undergraduate work; designed to enhance skills, for in-depth analysis of areas beyond the scope of the other requirements in the major as a topic-focused exploration, or to allow pursuit of a compelling personal project approved by the instructor. Open only to students classified as seniors. This should be among the last courses taken in the major.

499. Independent Study 2-3 hours
Special, carefully supervised reading and research for selected senior majors. Assigned by department chair only.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

The relationship between people and their environment has been central to the human condition since the beginning of our existence. The rapid changes in technology, population
growth and the globalization of political and economic systems demand that we take a global view of this relationship. Environmental problems are often local but have implications that are regional, national and international. We can no longer effectively address environmental issues from the perspective of one academic discipline, nor can future leaders hope to solve environmental problems without a broad multifaceted approach. The environmental studies minor incorporates existing courses in the social sciences, humanities and natural sciences that will prepare students for graduate studies, careers, and leadership.

The purpose of the environmental studies minor is to provide students with an understanding of the multidimensional nature of environmental problems. This academic minor will present students, who may major in any academic subject, with the opportunity to gain knowledge of and sensitivity to the scientific, social, political, economic and cultural aspects of the human–environment interaction. We will pay attention to the human–environment interactions that particularly impact African-American communities. The scale of human-environment interactions ranges from local community to the national and international scale. For this reason, the environmental studies minor includes community service activities involving students and faculty and significant international issues. The ultimate purpose of this curriculum is to foster understanding of the causes for current environmental problems (including our personal roles in causing these problems), and to empower students to change their own behavior and take leadership roles in addressing environmental issues.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES MINOR**

An environmental studies minor consists of 15 semester hours. Every student in the environmental studies minor will be required to take HBIO 497 Environmental Biology (3 credits), typically in the senior year. The remaining 12 credit hours will be elective courses and at least 6 credit hours must be 300- or 400-level courses. The environmental studies minor is intended to foster interdisciplinary study, so no more than 6 credits of elective course work may be taken in any one academic division (mathematics and science, business and economics and humanities and social science). Elective credit for off-campus programs in environmental studies at biological field stations or study abroad programs may be arranged with permission of the program coordinator.

**SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE**

Generally, the required course, Environmental Biology (BIO 497), will be taken in the senior year and elective courses approved for the environmental studies minor will be taken where they fit the individual student’s schedule. Students should note that three of the environmental studies elective courses (listed below) also satisfy core curriculum requirements (indicated by the notation CCR). Each student will develop an individualized course sequence for the environmental studies minor in consultation with the program director.

**Environmental Studies Electives**

**Mathematics and Natural Science Division**

**Biology**

BIO 320  Ecology (3 credit hours)

BIO 320L  Ecology Laboratory (1 credit hour)

**Chemistry**

CHE 437  Introduction to Space Sciences (4 credit hours)
CHE 438  Atmospheric Chemistry (4 credit hours)

Environmental Science (at Spelman College)
SES 384  Industrial Ecology (3 credit hours)
SES 451 (SCHE 451) Environmental Chemistry (3 credit hours)

Physics (at Clark Atlanta University)
CPHY 104  Introduction to Earth System Science (3 hours)
CPHY 104L Introduction to Earth System Science Laboratory (1 hour)
CPHY 105  Orientation to Earth System Science (1 hour)
CPHY 353  Weather Analysis and Prediction (3 hours)
CPHY 353L Weather Analysis and Prediction Laboratory (1 hour)
CPHY 370  Earth System Modeling (3 hours)
CPHY 370L Earth System Modeling Laboratory (1 credit hour)
CPHY 460  Atmospheric Chemistry (3 credit hours)
CPHY 460L Atmospheric Chemistry Laboratory (1 credit hour)
CPHY 620  Introduction to Atmospheric Science (3 credit hours)

Business and Economics Division

Economics
ECO 404  Urban Economics (3 credit hours)

Humanities & Social Sciences Division

Political Science
PSC 488  International Political Economy (3 credit hours)

Public Administration (at Clark Atlanta University)
PAD 507  Formulation of Public Policy (3 credit hours)

Sociology
SOC 305  Urban and Community Sociology (3 credit hours)
SOC 356  Demography, Ecology, and the Environment (3 credit hours)

Sociology (at Clark Atlanta University)
SOC 521  Population and Society (3 credit hours)
SOC 581  Environment and Society (3 credit hours)

Urban Studies Program
UST 261  Introduction to Urban Studies (CCR) (3 credit hours)
UST 262  Introduction of Urban Studies (CCR) (3 credit hours)
UST 420  Transportation Planning (3 credit hours)

Philosophy
PHI 302  Introduction to Philosophical Ethics (CCR) (3 credit hours)

OFF-CAMPUS AND INTERNATIONAL PROGRAMS

Completion of a full academic semester program such as the Marine Biological Laboratory at Woods Hole, Ecosystems Center’s Semester in Environmental Science, the Organization for Tropical Studies, Semester Abroad, the Sea Education Association, SEA Semester, and the
School for International Training (SIT) environmental programs will be equivalent to the completion of the 12 elective hours in the environmental studies minor. Course credits from these full semester programs may also fulfill course requirements in the core curriculum or your academic major.

Completion of the six-week summer field study program will be equivalent to the completion of 6 elective hours in the environmental studies minor at the 300-400 level.

Completion of the four-week summer field study program will be equivalent to the completion of 3 elective hours in the environmental studies minor at the 300-400 level.

The environmental studies program director will assist you in identifying and applying for off-campus and international programs. Financial aid is available for many of these programs and on-campus financial aid may apply to off-campus programs.

COMMUNITY SERVICE IN THE ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES MINOR

An important component of the ES minor we propose is community outreach and community service. Students in this program will be encouraged to participate in community service projects, and they will be required to participate in a community service project as part of the Environmental Biology course, BIO 497. Community service projects will be developed to address both campus environmental issues (recycling, energy management, transportation) and neighborhood environmental problems.

HEALTH & PHYSICAL EDUCATION

The aims and objectives of the Department of Health and Physical Education are to develop young men who have interest in teaching, research, coaching or administration. Our focus is to prepare students who will be competitive in their professional endeavors beyond Morehouse. We also emphasize the development of desirable leadership qualities that will propel our graduates into the future.

Health and Physical Education represents fundamental principles by which we operate in every facet of our daily lives. Current major reports indicate that African-Americans are contacting and dying largely from preventable or correctable conditions. The prevalence of these conditions may be due to the lack of education and participation in health and fitness activities. The Department of Health and Physical Education seeks to prepare professionals to address these areas.

Students who enroll in health and physical education have several career choices. These include graduate and professional schools, teaching, the health and fitness industry, recreation and leisure facilities, coaching, research, exercise and fitness consultant, fitness director, aquatics director, etc. To accomplish these goals, the department expects students to have at the time of graduation attained the following:

- The ability to make reasoned value judgements
- The ability to analyze and synthesize facts
- The ability to engage in independent scholarly endeavors
- The ability to understand and coordinate knowledge from other disciplines
- A scholarly, informed understanding of the cultural heritage of African–American
The Fitness Activity Service Program is a freshman level course of study that provides developmental life skills in a number of physical activity courses. All freshmen or first-year students must successfully complete two (one hour) service courses during their first year.

**Course Strategy:**
A disciplined-based and performance-based course. Physical Education (Activity) is designed to develop knowledge and skill competencies that may enhance life skills after the completion of the course. The following areas constitute the general life skills activity courses: aquatics, badminton, basketball, scuba diving, tennis, and weight training.

**Rationale:**
Physical fitness and skill-related fitness are critical to one's health; students' perspectives about physical fitness skill as the means to obtain and to maintain optimal health can be broadened in a general life skills course.

**THE MAJOR IN HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION**
Majors in health and physical education are required to complete 42 prescribed academic hours with the department, eight hours of prescribed skills techniques courses, and complete the required comprehensive departmental examination. Additionally, nine hours of electives from cognate areas are available for selection. Further, the physical education major is required to complete seven hours of unrestricted electives. All majors seeking teacher certification must enroll in required education (see Education in Morehouse Catalog) and physical education courses from institutions within the Atlanta University Consortium.

**Eight (8) Hours of Prescribed Skills and Techniques Courses**
- HPED 381 Skills and Techniques of Individual Sports
- HPED 382 Skills and Techniques of Team Sports
- HPED 283 Skills and Techniques of Swimming I (Intermediate)
- HPED 284 Skills and Techniques of Swimming II (Advanced)

**Forty-two (42) Hours of Theory Courses**
- HPED 253 Programs in Health Education
- HPED 365 Human Physiology
- HPED 100 History and Principles of Health & Physical Education
- HPED 258 Prevention and Therapeutic Aspects of Sport Injuries
- HPED 162 Organization and Administration of Health, Physical Education, Recreation, and Athletics
- HPED 372 Physiology of Exercise/Activity
- HPED 321 Human Anatomy
HPED 453  Methods and Materials of Coaching Selected Individual Sports  
HPED 454  Methods and Materials of Coaching Selected Team Sports  
HPED 455  Test and Measurements in Health and Physical Education  
HPED 456  Adapted Physical Education  
HPED 357  Kinesiology  
HPED 458  Directed Readings and Research in HPED  
HPED 462  Mechanical Analysis of Motion  

Nine (9) hours of electives from cognate areas

Health and Physical Education majors will supplement their concentrations with nine (9) hours of cognate electives. Those cognate classes are HPED 252 Community Recreation (3 hours), HPED 461 and 463 Methods of Teaching Health and Physical Education in Secondary School (3 hours). Prerequisite: HPED 461.

**DEPARTMENTAL HONORS**

Senior majors may qualify for departmental honors by meeting the following criteria:

- Possess a minimum GPA of 3.0 in the major discipline, with no grade of C- or below
- Satisfactorily pass comprehensive departmental examination
- Perform satisfactorily in the Physical Education (PEM) Club
- Perform satisfactorily in experimental research, an authorized independent study project, in an internship within the public school system or a sports-related organization

**COMPUTER LITERACY AND QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS**

The students are introduced to the computer as a tool for bibliographic searches, report writings. The Students will be able to:

- Understand and utilize basic software appropriate in developing a research proposal
- Access data from appropriate data banks
- Present data in charts, tables, and graphs
- Interpret elementary statistics and data presented in charts, tables and graphs

**COURSE SEQUENCE FOR MAJORS IN HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION**

**Freshman Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th></th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTH 110</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 110</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPED 151</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPED 153</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPED 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HPED 162</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC SCI</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIS 112</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16 hour</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year**

| Eng 250                | 3           | FREE ELECT.              | 3           |
PHYSICAL EDUCATION (HPED)

SPORT AND FITNESS SERVICE PROGRAM
(All Physical Education courses worth one (1) credit hour are graded on a pass/fail basis).

151. Aquatics 1 hour
Designed to teach basic swimming skills, elementary survival techniques, lifesaving methods, fitness and carry-over values. Improvement is a vital concern and ARC (American Red Cross) certification, where appropriate, will be issued.

152. Badminton and Fitness 1 hour
Designed to teach badminton history, rules, scoring, court courtesies, selection, care and use of the equipment, strategies for single and doubles play, safety measures of the game, and sport fitness benefits.

153. Basketball and Fitness 1 hour
Designed to increase the student’s knowledge and appreciation of the sport of basketball as well as the sport fitness benefits. Focuses on the historical background, rules and strategy. Basic skill, techniques and strategies taught and practiced through participation.

154. Tennis and Fitness 1 hour
Designed to expose beginner in tennis to the basic fundamentals. Concentrates the basic stroke technique of tennis and their application; history, rules, scoring, court courtesies, selection, care and use of the equipment, strategies for singles and doubles play, safety measures of the game and sport fitness benefits.
155. **Fitness for the NonTraditional Student** 1 hour
Designed to expose nontraditional student (age, disabilities, medical problems, etc.) to fitness for contemporary living and sport adaptations as a lifelong activity for the African-American male.

156. **Individualized Fitness Program for the NonTraditional Student** 1 hour
Designed to implement the individual plan designed for the nontraditional student (age, disabilities, medical problems, etc.) and a selected individual/dual sport activity as a lifelong activity for the African-American male.

157. **Weight Training** 1 hour
This pass-fail course is designed to involve students in a comprehensive fitness program that will use weight training as a vehicle to address such areas as: fitness development, exercises and weight training as a vehicle to address such areas as: fitness development, exercises and weight management, stress reduction through management, enhancement of flexibility and proper diet and nutrition.

160. **Scuba Diving** 1 hour
This pass-fail course is designed to train participants in basic underwater physics and physiology as it relates to their health and safety in the water.

**Prior to enrolling in the courses, each student must receive approval from the Wellness Center and the Department Chair, a written explanation of the problem from a physician including citations and a suggested plan to follow based on the medical problem or disability.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS FOR REQUIRED COURSES**
Students are encouraged to read, think critically and to express knowledge creatively, using oral communication skills.

100. **History and Principles of Health and Physical Education** 3 hours
Special references are made to historical and philosophical phrases of physical education.

162. **Organization and Administration of Health, Physical Education, Recreation and Athletics** 3 hours
Designed to present and discuss administrative procedures on a problem basis of health, physical education and athletics.

253. **Programs in Health Education** 3 hours
Designed to study the school health program including personal, community health programs, health instruction, health services and healthful living.

258. **Preventive and Therapeutic Aspect of Sports Injuries** 3 hours
Designed to prepare health and physical education majors to cope intelligently with the inevitable sport injuries. Within the limitations of nonmedical boundaries, emphasis will be placed on physical agents (light, heat, water, electricity, joint fixations, and other physical applications) in the restoration of the temporarily handicapped victim. First aid procedures, safety and vital information gained from cursory physical inspection and/or diagnosis will be utilized.

283. **Skills and Techniques of Swimming I (Intermediate)** 2 hours
This course will teach students the basic swimming strokes such as the crawl stroke, breaststroke,
elementary backstroke and side stroke. Students will learn basic fundamental skills related to water entry techniques. Students will receive basic first aid skills and CPR (adult, child and infant phases).

284. Skills and Techniques of Swimming II (Advanced) 2 hours
This course will review basic swimming strokes in addition to learning both the back crawl and butterfly swim strokes. Students will be responsible for a teaching assignment that will strengthen the student’s understanding of how to teach swimming skills to others. The students will also learn life guard training techniques that will lead to American Red Cross certification. Upon completion of this course, students will be able to life guard and perform basic first aid skills.

Prerequisite: HPED 283.

321. Human Anatomy 3 hours
Designed to introduce the basic fundamentals of the skeletal structure of the human body that will enable students to obtain an understanding of the anatomical and mechanical fundamentals of the body. Provided experiences that require them to apply anatomical and mechanical analysis of their learning process. Required of all majors in physical education.

357. Kinesiology 3 hours
Designed to introduce the basic fundamentals of kinesiology that will enable students to obtain an understanding of the anatomical and mechanical fundamentals of human motion.

365. Human Physiology 3 hours
Designed to present the fundamental mechanisms of human physical functioning. Introductory course which presupposes a limited background in the biological sciences.

372. Physiology of Exercise/Activity 3 hours
Designed to study the effects of physical education activities on organism and in applied physiology and environmental health.

Prerequisite: HPED 265.

381. Skills and Techniques Individual/Dual Sports 2 hours
Designed to improve techniques and developmental analysis of skills of selected individual/dual sports (archery, badminton, fencing, golf, gymnastics, tumbling, handball, tennis, track and field, handball, wrestling, self-defense and martial arts). Concentrates in the areas of knowledge or rules, terminology, equipment, safety techniques and learning procedures. Focus is directed towards mastering course designing, structure, organization and presentation of activity identified by the instructor.

382. Skills and Techniques Team Sports 2 hours
Designed to improve techniques and developmental analysis of skills of selected team sports (basketball, soccer, softball, team handball, touch and flag football, and volleyball). Concentrates in the areas of knowledge or rules, terminology, equipment, safety techniques and learning procedures. Focus is directed toward mastering course designing, structure, organization and presentation of activity identified by the instructor.

Prerequisite: HPED 381.

453. Methods and Materials for Coaching Selected Individual Sports 3 hours
Designed to improve techniques and developmental analysis of coaching selected individual sports. Focuses in the area of effective behavioral coaching, terminology, preparations needed in becoming an effective coach and teacher. Emphasis will be directed toward mastering knowledge concerning the coaching profession and coaching philosophies. Required of all
majors in physical education. (*Senior status only.*)

### 454. Methods and Materials for Coaching Selected Team Sports
3 hours
Designed to improve techniques and developmental analysis of coaching selected team sports. Focuses in the area of effective behavioral coaching, terminology, preparations needed in becoming an effective coach and teacher. Emphasis will be directed toward mastering knowledge concerning the coaching profession and coaching philosophies. Required of all majors in physical education. *Prerequisite: HPED 453.*

### 455. Tests and Measurements in Health and Physical Education
3 hours
Designed to deal with the systematic and practical procedures for test making in Health and Physical Education. Essential procedures for evaluating tests and their results will be covered. (*Senior status only.*)

### 456. Adapted Physical Education Programs
3 hours
Designed to consider various forms of physical activities and how they may be modified to meet the needs of individuals who because of physical disabilities are unable to participate in regular class activities or need additional guidance beyond regular physical education activities. (*Senior status only.*)

### 458. Directed Reading and Research in HPED
3 hours
Designed for the student to survey and critique issues pertaining to health and physical education. Focuses on techniques appropriate to experimental, descriptive, historical (and other) methods of research. Efforts will be made to discover and/or revise facts, theories and applications pertinent to problem solving and apply computer skills in analyzing and reporting data. *Prerequisite: Permission of instructor (senior status).*

### 462. Mechanical Analysis of Motion
3 hours
Designed to analyze various motor activities, emphasizing the relationship of fundamental laws of physics as they pertain to motion, force, levers, moments of inertia, and hydrostatics. Provide students with scientific bases for teaching correct forms for theoretically perfect execution of fundamental movements in various physical education activities. An understanding of Kinesiology, elements dynamics, algebra and trigonometry would facilitate the students grasping the course contents. *Prerequisite: HPED 357.*

### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS FOR ELECTIVE COURSES

#### 252. Community Recreation
3 hours
Designed to prepare the student to deal intelligently with the expanding concepts of recreation and its place in our modern society.

#### 461. Methods of Teaching Health and Physical Education in Pre-School and Elementary
3 hours
Designed to explore methods and materials for teaching fundamental movement skills to small and large groups in the area of body awareness, spatial orientation, relationships, energy, object manipulation, sports, rhythms, dance, games for elementary and pre-school children.

#### 463. Methods of Teaching Physical Education in Secondary School
3 hours
Designed to present methods and materials for teaching small and large groups stunts and singing in
the secondary schools. Designed to present methods, objectives, content material, and organization procedures for teaching physical education in the secondary schools. Prerequisite: HPED 461

HISTORY

DEPARTMENTAL MISSION AND OBJECTIVES

The aims, goals and objectives of the Department of History are determined by the general mission and objectives of Morehouse College. Our primary purpose at Morehouse is to develop men who will aspire to be leaders in both the general society and the African American community.

The College's emphasis on character development is aided especially in courses such as Great Men and Women of America and Modern American Social and Intellectual History, while the History of the United States, African-American History, History of the Ancient World and Topics in World History provide students a broad background upon which to build knowledge from other disciplines.

In addition to providing a program of instruction, counseling and extracurricular activities that will help students to better understand the world in which they live, how it works and the dynamics of social change, the department also prepares students for graduate study, public history and historical preservation, and law school, as well as careers in government, the ministry, business and teaching.

To accomplish these goals, the department expects students to have at the time of graduation attained the following:

1. The ability to make reasoned value judgments
2. The ability to analyze and synthesize facts
3. The ability to engage in independent scholarly endeavors
4. The ability to understand and coordinate knowledge from other disciplines
5. A scholarly, informed understanding of the cultural heritage of African-American people
6. A knowledge and appreciation of cultures other than one's own
7. A demonstrated capacity and ability to speak as well as write cogently, effectively and correctly
8. A commitment to community service

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE MAJOR

To major in history, a student must successfully complete 60 semester hours, including HIS 111-112, HIS 215-216, HIS 221-222, one semester of HIS 231, one semester of HIS 232, HIS 257-258, HIS 261, HIS 373, HIS 461, and ENG 353.

The remaining 18 hours should be taken from among departmentally approved electives. Students may use these elective hours as a minor concentration.
SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE FOR THE MAJOR

Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 3 hours</td>
<td>ENG 102 3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 100 3</td>
<td>MTH 110 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFL 201 3</td>
<td>MFL 202 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 111 3</td>
<td>HIS 112 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 101 3</td>
<td>PHY 102 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPED 1</td>
<td>HPED 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total 16 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total 16 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sophomore Year

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS 215 3</td>
<td>HIS 216 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 221 3</td>
<td>HIS 222 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 231 3</td>
<td>HIS 232 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 101 3</td>
<td>PSY 102 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 250 3</td>
<td>FREE ELECT. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total 15 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total 15 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Junior Year

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS 257 3</td>
<td>HIS 258 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 261 3</td>
<td>Req. Selected Coll. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 373 3</td>
<td>ART 110 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 353 3</td>
<td>MUS 111 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 201 3</td>
<td>PHI 202 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total 15 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total 15 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Senior Year

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS 461 3</td>
<td>HIS 467 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 487 3</td>
<td>HIS 489 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 488 3</td>
<td>Req. Selected Sem. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Req. Selected Sem.</td>
<td>General Elective 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Elective 3</td>
<td>General Elective 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total 15 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total 15 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Courses or choices required for majors and several elective history courses meet irregularly or in alternate years. Students should plan their schedules carefully, recognizing that the order of courses they wish to take may be altered.

Electives (for majors and other students)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS 358</td>
<td>Islam in West Africa (Colloquium – 3 hours)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 361</td>
<td>History of the African-American Church (Colloquium – 3 hours)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 451</td>
<td>Early American Social and Intellectual History (Seminar – 3 hours)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 452</td>
<td>Modern American Social and Intellectual History (Seminar – 3 hours)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 467</td>
<td>History of the African Diaspora in America (Seminar - 3 hours)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 476</td>
<td>Recent United States History (Seminar – 3 hours)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 478</td>
<td>The South and the African-American (Seminar – 3 hours)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 487</td>
<td>Readings in History (Independent Study – 3 hours)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 488</td>
<td>Readings in History (Independent Study – 3 hours)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 489</td>
<td>Readings in History (Independent Study – 3 hours)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 490</td>
<td>Special Projects (3 hours)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Special Requirements

Freshman majors with outstanding performances in History (HIS) 111 may, upon the
recommendation of their instructor and the approval of the department chair, take sophomore-level history courses during the second semester of their freshman year.

The department grants its majors credit for one semester each of United States History and History of Modern Europe for Advanced Placement (AP) and College Level (CLEP) examinations upon presentation of AP scores of three or above or similar level CLEP scores. Majors may also take a departmentally prepared and administered examination which may lead to three hours credit in United States History. Students must make a score of 75 or above on this examination.

History majors who are eligible for general honors may also try for departmental honors in history through the honors course in history; but this course may not be taken by any student except upon approval of the departments. Departmental honors will be awarded to students who successfully complete the requirements of HIS 491-492 or 493-494, with a cumulative average of at least 3.2 or higher and a favorable recommendation from the instructor.

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE MINOR IN HISTORY

To minor in history, a student must successfully complete 18 semester hours, including HIS 255-256, six semester hours from among 211, 212, 213-214, and six semester hours from among 221, 222, 257-258, and 357.

**HISTORY (HIS)**

**111-112. World History: Topical Approaches** **6 hours**
Study of selected topics in the history of civilizations, with emphasis on the modern world. One-third attention given to the United States, including the African-American experience; one-third attention given to Europe; one-third attention given to Africa.

**215. History of the United States, to 1876** **3 hours**
Covers the period from colonial times to 1876. A thematic approach is used to examine such topics as Columbus: great discoveries or what?; the social and economic evolution of the colonies; women in Colonial America; The Constitution; the issue of slavery; the seeds of tension, conflict and crisis in 16th-century American society; democracy and nationalism within the New Republic; the era of social and religious reform; women's rights; anti-slavery and pro-slavery arguments; the Civil War; Manifest Destiny; reconstruction and the nation.

**216. History of the United States, since 1876** **3 hours**
Covers the period since 1876 to the present. A thematic approach is used to examine such topics as the post-reconstruction era; industrialization; the age of robber barons; American imperialism; populism; progressivism; the First World War; the Harlem Renaissance; expressions of black nationalism; the stock market crash of the late 1920s; the Great Depression; the New Deal; the Second World War; the Cold War and American politics; the Korean War; the conservative 1950s and McCarthyism; turbulent 1960s and the New Left; the civil rights movement; the new feminism; the veteran crisis; Nixon and Watergate; the presidencies of James E. Carter and Ronald Reagan; domestic and foreign policy in the 1980s; African-Americans and the political right; George Bush and the defusion of the cold war; economic prosperity and the Clinton administration.

**221. History of African-Americans** **3 hours**
 Begins with the African background of African-Americans and continues through the period
of African and African-American bondage to the constitutional emancipation of bondspersons in 1865.

222. History of African-Americans 3 hours
Covers the experiences of blacks in the United States from the end of the Civil War to the present.

231. History of the Ancient World 3 hours
Surveys the ancient history from the emergence of humans to 500 C.E., followed by detailed study of two or three civilizations, including Ancient China and Ancient Greece. Students will read primary as well as secondary works. The course requires use of the computer and is writing intensive.

232. History of Modern Europe 3 hours
Surveys modern European history from the 17th Century to the present. Topics include the French Revolution and Napoleon; Industrialization; Liberalism and Nationalism in Politics; Rise of New States; socialism and communism; colonial policy; racism; balance of power; World War I; three-cornered struggle between World War I and World War II; intellectual trends between the wars; post-war Europe after World War II; conflict, cold war, and the balance of terror; recovery, democracy, and prosperity in Western Europe; end of the British and French empires; formation of the European Economic Community and its evolution into the European Union; fall of communism in East Europe. Students will read primary as well as secondary works. The course requires use of the computer and is writing intensive.

257-258. History of Africa 6 hours
Study of important themes in the historical development of Africa from the beginnings to the present. Represents an overview of the social, political and economic affairs of the continent. Major topics include the origin of humankind; growth of empire and trade; slavery and the slave trade; the transition from the slave trade to “legitimate” commerce in agricultural and sylvan products and minerals; European imperialism and the partitioning of Africa; colonial rule and “dependency” relationships; the spread of Islam and Christianity; the role of women in contemporary Africa; the development of political parties after World War II and the attainment of independence by the European-dominated colonies; the European Common Market and Africa.

261. Latin American/Caribbean Studies 3 hours
Survey of Latin American/Caribbean history and culture with emphasis on the influence of African peoples. Major topics include Pre-Columbian cultures and differences among races, classes, castes, colonial affiliations, nationalities and ideologies.

321. Urban History of the United States 3 hours
Survey of recent developments in urban history. Prerequisites: HIS 215-216. Offered in alternate years.

361. History of the African-American Church 3 hours
Deals with social and political forces, issues and personalities in the African-American Church since the Civil War. Offered in alternate years.

373. Revolution and Modernization (Mandatory Colloquium) 3 hours
Examines revolutions that have influenced modernization, including those in Africa, Europe, Asia, the Americas and other parts of the world. Since the teaching of this course will be done on a rotational basis, the topics to be included will be selected by the responsible instructor.
Students will read primary as well as secondary works. The course may require the use of the computer and is writing intensive.

451. Early American Social and Intellectual History 3 hours
Colonial Period to mid-nineteenth century. Study of major problems in development of American culture; puritanism and individualism; open society and self-made man; revolution; frontier; democracy and dissent; impact of slavery. *Irregular offering.*

452. Modern American Social and Intellectual History 3 hours
Post-Civil War to present; consensus and dissent in American Life; immigration; urbanism; reconstruction and the New South; labor consciousness and the development of unions; the rejection of socialism; the Jazz Age; despair and depression; the intellectual radical; black protest. *Irregular offering.*

461. Great Men and Women of America *(Mandatory Seminar)* 3 hours

467. History of the African Diaspora in America 3 hours
Major topics include the African Presence in the Americas before Columbus; Africa and nation-building; the impact of slavery in the Americas; influence of African culture on music, religion, and art; African women in the Americas; modern-day relationships of Africans and African-Americans.

476. Seminar in Recent United States History 3 hours
Selected topics, 1677-present. Critical analysis. *Prerequisites: HIS 215-216 and consent of the instructor.* *Offered in alternate years.*

478. The South and the African-American 3 hours
Offers an intensive study of the South with major emphasis on the role of blacks from colonial times to about 1929. *Offered in alternate years.*

487. Readings in History 3 hours
Independent reading and research. *Prerequisites: Junior or senior standing and consent of the instructor.*

488. Readings in History 3 hours
Independent reading and research. *Prerequisites: Junior or senior standing and consent of the instructor.*

489. Readings in History 3 hours
Independent reading and research. *Prerequisites: Junior or senior standing and consent of the instructor.*

490. Special Projects 3 hours
Permits students to engage in nontraditional studies and other activities with academic value. *Consent of the department chair is required.*

491-492. Honors in U.S. History 6 hours
Permits the senior honor student to engage in intensive and independent reading and research on selected topics in U.S. history between 1829 and 1877. (Second semester, 1877-1929).
Prerequisites: HIS 215-216 or at least junior standing and consent of the instructor.

493-494. Honors in European and Non-Western History 6 hours
Permits the senior honor student to engage in intensive and independent reading and research on selected topics in European and Non-Western History. Prerequisites: HIS 231 and HIS 232 and consent of the instructor.

INTERNATIONAL STUDIES

The International Studies Program at Morehouse offers an interdisciplinary major designed to meet the growing demand for skills in the analysis and solution of contemporary world problems, including the special need to prepare African-Americans for career opportunities and service in international affairs. The program includes pre-professional training for individuals interested in careers in government (national, state and local), business, law, and journalism, as well as careers as translators, interpreters, and literary critics. This undergraduate program also includes preparation for graduate and professional studies.

Although the students of international studies have usually come from the traditional discipline of political science, a growing number of students from other disciplines are becoming interested in the greater world in which we live — the economic, social and cultural forces in the international community which shape our lives, and the important issue of peaceful coexistence. In response to this trend, the program permits students majoring in international studies to emphasize either political science, sociology, economics, the humanities or natural sciences.

In order to major in international studies, the student must complete 39 core hours including ECO 201, SOC 202 or ENG 354, one course in history of a region of the world, two advanced foreign language courses, PSC 285, 479 or PSC 363 (Spelman, American Foreign Policy), or PSC 480, PSC 385, PSC 484, PSC 228, PSC 487 or ECO 202, PSC 291 or PSC 475 or PSC 477 and IST 499.

Students will also choose six hours of electives (including internship and 15 hours in a disciplinary concentration – business and economics, humanities, social sciences and natural sciences.

In consultation with the program director, a student majoring in international studies will select 21 hours of electives to design a concentration that reflects his individual interest and needs. It is advisable for students in the program to study abroad.

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE MAJOR
Core Courses (39 Hours)

Economics 201: Principles of Economics 3
Sociology 202: Cultural Anthropology
or
English 354: Intercultural Communication 3
One course in African or Asian or Caribbean
or European or Latin American History 3
Two advanced courses in foreign languages: 6
Political Science 285: Intro to International Relations 3
Political Science 479: Comparative Foreign Policy 3
American Foreign Policy (Spelman, PSC 363) or
Political Science 480: Diplomacy 3
Political Science 385: Theories of International Relations/Politics:
Political Science 484: International Law 3
Political Science, 228 Comparative Politics 3
Political Science 487: International Organizations or
Economics 202: Microeconomics 3
Area Studies: Latin America (PSC 475) or
Third World (PSC 291) or African Politics (PSC 477) 3
Senior Thesis: IST 499 3

**Disciplinary Concentration (15 Hours)**

The student majoring should take five courses in one of the following disciplinary areas:

- Business and Economics Concentration
- Humanities Concentration (English, Foreign Language, History, etc.)
- Social Science Concentration (Political Science, Sociology, Psychology)
- Natural Sciences and Mathematics (Chemistry, Biology, Physics, etc.)

**Electives (6 hours)**

An internship may count as one of the electives. Students are advised to seek internships and study abroad opportunities.

Students taking a double major are required to fulfill the core requirements. It is, however, possible at the discretion of the program director to satisfy some of the non-core courses with courses in the other major.

**MINOR**

Students wishing to minor in international studies are required to take 18 hours made up from

Political Science 487: International Organizations or 3
Political Science 484: International Law or
Political Science 480: Diplomacy
Economics 201: Principles of Economics or 3
Sociology 202: Cultural Anthropology
English 354: Intercultural Communication 3
History of Europe, History of Africa,
  History of the Caribbean, History of Asia, or History of Latin America 3
Political Science 285: Introduction to International Relations/Politics 3
PSC 479 : Comparative Foreign Policy or
PSC 363: American Foreign Policy (Spelman, PSC 363) 3

DEPARTMENTAL HONORS
Students who are desirous of graduating with Departmental honors must have a GPA of 3.0 or higher.

COURSE SEQUENCE

Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101 3 hours</td>
<td>ENG 102 3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 111 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 100 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFL 101 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPED Course 1</td>
<td>HPED Course 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total 16 hours</td>
<td>Total 16 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sophomore Year

| ENG 250 3 | Humanities 3 |
| SOCI SCI 3 | SOCI SCI 3 |
| MFL 201 3 |
| Humanities Course 3 |
| MFL 202 3 |
| ECO 201 3 | ECO 202 3 |
| PSC 285 3 |
| Total 15 hours | Total 15 hours |

Junior Year

| Oral Effectiveness Course 3 | Advanced Foreign Language 3 |
| SOC 202 or ENG 354 3 | Elective 3 |
| European History/African History/Asian/Latin 3 | PSC 228 or ECO 202 3 |
| American/Caribbean History 3 | PSC 391 or 475 3 |
| Advanced Foreign Language 3 | PSC 477 3 |
| PSC 385 or PSC 480 3 |
| Total 15 hours | Total 15 hours |

Senior Year

| PSC 487 3 |
| Courses in Concentration 12 | PSC 484 3 |
| PSC 49 or PSC 363 3 |
| PSC 487 3 |
| Course in Concentration 3 |
| Senior Thesis 3 |
| Total 15 hours | Total 15 hours |

INTERNATIONAL STUDIES (IST)

401-402. Internship
Meshes academic training with the practical experience in international affairs. Provides exposure
to various organizations concerned with international affairs. *Consent of program director.*

493. Directed Readings
Provides student the opportunity to explore an international issue in depth. *Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor.*

499. Senior Thesis
The course is designed to enable each major to demonstrate his mastery of an international problem by researching and writing an acceptable thesis. *Prerequisite: Seniors only.*

### MATHEMATICS

The Department of Mathematics strives to prepare students for successful graduate study or a career in private industry, governmental service, or teaching.

Our mission is to expose the students of Morehouse College to a wide and balanced mathematics curriculum that includes a variety of areas. To accomplish this mission, we incorporate in our courses materials that motivate students and increase their abilities. We introduce students to a variety of applications of mathematics. We strive to produce students who are capable of reasoning abstractly and logically, and who are able to use technologies to solve real-world problems.

A student pursuing a major in mathematics is encouraged to choose a minor in one of a variety of areas in the physical, social, managerial, biological, chemical, computer or engineering sciences in which mathematics is an essential tool.

### REQUIREMENTS FOR A DEGREE IN MATHEMATICS

In order to qualify for a Bachelor of Science degree in mathematics a student has a choice of following two distinct tracks. The B. S. degree (Track I) is well suited for a student who plans to further his study of mathematics in graduate school. The B. S. (Track II) degree is well suited for a student in the Dual-Degree Program who plans to complete a major in mathematics at Morehouse and a major in engineering at another institution.

Under Track I, a student must complete MTH 161, 162, 255, 263, 271, 361, 362, 371, 372, 497; he must complete either MTH 321 or 341; and, he must complete two other 400-level or one other 300-level mathematics courses. In addition, the student is required to complete six other mathematics or science courses from the approved cognate list. The six courses must include a three-hour course in computer programming and one sequence (two courses) of other mathematics or science courses from the approved cognate course list (for example: MTH 341 and 342, BIO 111 and 112 or CS 110 and 160) selected by the student in consultation with his adviser and approved by the department. Finally, the student may choose nine hours of mathematics or science cognate electives from the approved list of cognate electives for the B. S. A grade of C or better is required in all courses counted toward the degree. The maximum number of semester hours of mathematics course work applied to the mathematics major is restricted to 54 hours. Thus, the total course load required for the B. S. degree in mathematics is 60 hours.

Under Track II, a student must complete MTH 161, 162, 255, 263, 271, 321, 341, 361, 371, 497; he must complete either MTH 362 or 372; and, he must complete two other mathematics courses at the 300-level or above (42 hours). In addition, the student is required to complete six other mathematics or science courses from the approved cognate list. The six courses must include a three-hour course in computer programming and one sequence (two courses) of other
mathematics or science courses from the approved cognate course list (for example: MTH 341 and 342, BIO 111 and 112 or CS 110 and 160) selected by the student in consultation with his adviser and approved by the department. Finally, the student may choose nine hours of mathematics or science cognate electives from the approved list of cognate electives for the B. S. A grade of C or better is required in all courses counted toward the degree. The maximum number of semester hours of mathematics course work applied to the mathematics major is restricted to 54 hours. Thus, the total course load required for the B. S. in mathematics is 60 hours.

In order to qualify for a Bachelor of Arts in Mathematics, a student must complete MTH 161, 162, 255, 263, 271, 361, 371, 497; he must complete either MTH 321 or 341; he must complete either MTH 362 or 372; and he must complete three other mathematics courses at the 300 or above level of which at least one must be at the 400 level (42 hours). In addition, the student is required to complete 18 hours of cognate electives selected by the student in consultation with his adviser and approved by the chairman of the mathematics department. A three-hour course in computer programming must be included in the 18 hours of cognate electives. A grade of C or better is required in all courses counted toward the degree. The maximum number of semester hours of mathematics course work applied to the mathematics major is restricted to 54 hours. Thus, the total course load required for the B. A. in mathematics is 60 hours.

A student who has completed the degree requirements for a major in mathematics may also be recommended to receive departmental honors provided he qualifies for college honors, receives a grade of B or better in MTH 497, and has an average of 3.0 or better in all mathematics courses taken in residence.

To qualify for a minor in mathematics, a student must complete the following mathematics courses: MTH 161, 162, 255, 263 and 271.

Cognate Electives
The approved list of cognate electives for the B. S. includes, but is not limited to the following:

COURSE SEQUENCE FOR MAJORS IN MATHEMATICS

Suggested pace for the B.S. (track I)

Freshman Year
Math 161, 162 plus core curriculum courses

Sophomore Year
Math 255, 263, 271 plus finish core curriculum courses

Suggested pace for the B.S. (track II)

Freshman Year
Math 161, 162 plus core curriculum courses

Sophomore Year
Math 255, 263, 271 plus finish core curriculum courses

Suggested pace for the B.A.

Freshman Year
Math 161, 162 plus core curriculum courses

Sophomore Year
Math 255, 263, 271 plus finish core curriculum courses
# Model Plan of Study for B. S. in Mathematics Track I

## Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Semester</th>
<th>Second Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MTH 161</td>
<td>MTH 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>CSC 110 (Programming Cognate)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 111</td>
<td>ENG 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 111</td>
<td>HIS 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 151</td>
<td>PSY 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 153</td>
<td>HEDU 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPED 151</td>
<td>HEDU 154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 hours</td>
<td>16 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Semester</th>
<th>Second Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MTH 263</td>
<td>MTH 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 255</td>
<td>MTH or Science Cognate Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFL 201</td>
<td>MFL 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 250</td>
<td>REL 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 251</td>
<td>PHY 154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPED 154</td>
<td>HEDU 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 hours</td>
<td>16 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Semester</th>
<th>Second Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MTH 361</td>
<td>MTH 362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 371</td>
<td>MTH 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 321 or 341</td>
<td>MTH or Science Cognate Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 110</td>
<td>MTH or Science Cognate Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 261</td>
<td>ENG 253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 351</td>
<td>HEDU 352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 hours</td>
<td>15 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Senior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Semester</th>
<th>Second Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MTH 497</td>
<td>MTH Elective (400-level)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH Elective (300- or 400-level)</td>
<td>MTH or Science Cognate Sequence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH or Science Cognate Sequence</td>
<td>ECO 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 111</td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 hours</td>
<td>14 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Model Plan of Study for B. S. in Mathematics Track II

## Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Semester</th>
<th>Second Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MTH 161</td>
<td>MTH 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>CSC 110 (Programming Cognate)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 111</td>
<td>ENG 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 hours</td>
<td>4 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Morehouse College/119
2006-2008

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUS 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIS 112</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 151</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PSY 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 153</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 152</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPED 151</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HEDU 154</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>14 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>MTH 263</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MTH 271</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MTH 255</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTH or Science Cognate Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MFL 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MFL 202</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 250</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>REL 201</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEDU 251</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PHY 154</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HPED 154</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HEDU 252</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>14 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16 hours</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>MTH 361</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTH 341</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MTH 371</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTH 362 or 372</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MTH 321</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTH or Science Cognate Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ART 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTH or Science Cognate Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI 261</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 253</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEDU 351</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 352</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16 hours</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>MTH 497</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTH Elective (300 or 400 level)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MTH Elective (300 or 400 level)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTH or Science Cognate Sequence</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MTH or Science Cognate Sequence</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Economics 201</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 111</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ree Elective</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>14 hours</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Model Plan of Study for B. A. in Mathematics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>MTH 161</td>
<td>4 hours</td>
<td>MTH 162</td>
<td>4 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSC 110 (Programming Cognate)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIS 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUS 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIS 112</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEDU 151</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PSY 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEDU 153</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 152</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HPED 151</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HEDU 154</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>14 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total Hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>16 hours</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>MTH 263</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MTH 271</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MTH 255</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cognate Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MFL 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MFL 202</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Morehouse College/120
2006-2008

ENG 250 3 REL 201 3
HEDU 251 0 PHY 154 4
HPED 154 1 HEDU 252 0
Total 14 hours Total Hours 16 hours

Junior Year
First Semester
MTH 361 3 MTH 362 or 372 3
MTH 371 3 MTH Elective (300 or 400 level) 3
MTH 321 or 341 3 Cognate Elective 3
ART 110 3 Cognate Elective 3
PHI 261 3 ENG 253 3
HEDU 351 0 HEDU 352 0
Total 15 hours Total 15 hours

Second Semester
MTH Elective (300 or 400 level) 3
Cognate Elective 3
ECO 201 3
Free Elective 2
Free Elective 3
Total 16 hours Total 14 hours

Senior Year
First Semester
MTH 497 3 MTH Elective (400 level) 3
MTH Elective (300 or 400 level) 3 Cognate Elective 3
Free Elective 3
Bio 111 4 Free Elective 2
Total 16 hours

Second Semester
Cognate Elective 3
ECO 201 3
Free Elective 2
Total 14 hours

Special College Core Curriculum Requirements
To satisfy the special college core curriculum requirements in oral communication effectiveness, each mathematics major in consultation with his adviser will take one of the following courses: Principles of Speech Communication, Professional Communication, Communicating in Small Groups and Teams, Public Speaking, Argumentation and Debate or Semantics. For a Bachelor of Science degree in mathematics a student must take BIO 111 and either PHY 154 or CHE 111 to satisfy the college core curriculum requirement in science.

The College core curriculum is satisfied by successful completion of the sequence MTH 100 and 110 (for students majoring in a program in the Division of Humanities), the sequence MTH 100 and 120 (for students majoring in a program in the Division of Business and Economics or for students majoring in nonmathematics program in the Division of Science and Mathematics), MTH 161 and 162 (for students majoring in mathematics).

Alternate satisfaction: sequence MTH 110 and 130 (Division of Humanities); MTH 120 and 160 (Division of Business and Economics); MTH 130 and 160 (Division of Business and Economics); MTH 120 and 157 (Division of Business and Economics or Division of Science and Mathematics (non-mathematics major)); MTH 120 and 161 (Division of Business and Economics or Division of Science and Mathematics (non-mathematics major); or, MTH 161 and 162 (Division of Business and Economics or Division of Science and Mathematics). Any other sequence must be approved by the Department of Mathematics.

MATHEMATICS (MTH)

090. Basic Mathematics
A review of intermediate algebra. Topics include arithmetic of natural numbers, integers, and
real numbers; operations with algebraic expressions; exponents and radicals; linear equations and inequalities; and, quadratic equations and inequalities. (Institutional credit only)

100. College Algebra  
A course designed to provide the student with the fundamental concepts of algebra which are essential for all higher mathematics courses. After completing this course, the student should understand the concepts and know how to apply the knowledge of algebraic equations and inequalities; functions and graphs; polynomial and rational functions; exponential and logarithmic functions; and, systems of equations and inequalities. Prerequisite: Math 090 with a C or better or mathematics placement.

110. Finite Mathematics  
A course designed to provide the non-science/mathematics/engineering/business student an intense introduction to the foundations and fundamentals of mathematics for liberal arts majors. This course gives an introduction to many branches of mathematics and concentrates on pertinent and concrete examples and applications. After completing this course, the student should be able to work basic problems and word problems in linear algebra, logic, set theory, counting theory, probability, and statistics. Prerequisite: MTH 100 with a C or better or mathematics placement.

120. Pre-calculus  
Trigonometric functions; exponential and logarithmic functions; analytic geometry; mathematical induction; complex numbers; and the binomial theorem. Prerequisite: MTH 100 with a C or better or mathematics placement.

130. Basic Statistics  
A course designed to provide the student an intense foundational introduction to the fundamentals of statistics. The course includes an introduction to frequency of distribution and graphs; measures of central tendency; measures of variation; normal distribution; sampling; hypothesis testing; correlation; and linear regression. Also included is the use of some statistical packages (Excel, Minitab, SPSS, SAS, etc.). Prerequisite: MTH 110 with a C or better or mathematics placement.

157. Principles of Mathematics  
The Principles of Mathematics is a course designed to provide the student a strong foundation in the fundamentals of mathematics. Topics included are axiomatic logic; predicate calculus; syllogistic logic; basic logic proof techniques; axiom systems; the philosophy of mathematics; and, the first principle of mathematical induction. Also included are introductions to linear algebra; sets; combinatorics; probability; and, statistics. Emphasis is placed on logic and its role as one of the foundations of mathematics. Prerequisite: MTH 120 with a C or better or mathematics placement.

160. Calculus for Business  
A course designed to provide the business student a concentrated foundational introduction to the fundamentals of applied calculus. The course includes an introduction to both differential and integral calculus with a concentration in business applications. Prerequisite: MTH 110 or MTH 120 with a C or better or mathematics placement.

161. Calculus I  
Calculus I is a first course in differential calculus and basic integral calculus. Topics included are
limits, continuity, elementary transcendental functions, plane analytic geometry, differentiation, implicit differentiation, related rates, maxima and minima, the fundamental theorem of calculus, and introduction to definite integral with applications. Prerequisite: MTH 120 with a C or better or mathematics placement.

162. Calculus II 4 hours
Calculus II is a continuation of MTH 161. Topics included are techniques and applications of integration, polar coordinates, parametric equations, infinite sequences and series, numerical integration, differential equations, L'Hôpital's rule, and improper integration. Prerequisite: MTH 161 with a C or better or mathematics placement.

211. Introduction to Discrete Mathematics 3 hours
Discrete Mathematics is a course designed to provide the student an intense foundational introduction to “discrete” methods of mathematics. Topics included are logic; elementary set theory; algebraic structures; combinatorics; Boolean algebra; recurrence relations; and, graph theory. This course is primarily designed for students in computer science, but students in other disciplines also benefit from a study of “discrete” methods as a complement to “continuous” methods. Prerequisite: MTH 110 or MTH 120 with a C or better.

255. Introduction to Set Theory 3 hours
Introduction to Set Theory is a course designed to provide the student an introduction to the nature of mathematics and the use of proof. Topics included are a review of logic; reading, understanding, and constructing proofs; the first and second principle of mathematical induction, quantification, sets and their properties; axiomatics; product sets; relations; functions; cardinality; and, ordinality. Emphasis is placed on sets and their role as one of the foundations of mathematics. Prerequisite: MTH 161 with a C or better.

263. Calculus III 4 hours
Calculus III is a continuation of Math 162. Topics included are multivariable calculus, solid analytic geometry, linear approximation and Taylor's theorems, Lagrange multiples and constrained optimization, multiple integration and vector analysis including the theorems of Green, Gauss and Stokes; vector functions and curves in space, functions of several variables and partial derivatives. Prerequisite: MTH 162 with a C or better.

271. Introduction to Linear Algebra 3 hours
Topics included are matrices, determinants; simultaneous linear equations; vectors; linear transformations; matrix calculus; canonical forms; special matrices; applications to linear systems; least squares problems and, eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Prerequisite: MTH 161 with a C or better.

321. Introduction to Ordinary Differential Equations 3 hours
Ordinary Differential Equations Theory is a course designed to provide the student an introduction to mathematical formulation of physical problems in terms of ordinary differential equations, solutions to these equations, and physical interpretations of these solutions. Topics included are first order equations, n-th order equations; numerical approximation techniques; Laplace transforms and systems of equations. Prerequisite: MTH 162 with a C or better.
325. Applied Mathematics I 3 hours
Applied Mathematics I is a course designed to provide the student an introduction to selected topics from convergence of infinite series and sequences; second order ordinary differential equations; uniform convergence; regions; Fourier series and integrals; eigenfunctions and eigenvalues; adjointness and boundary-value problems; and, Sturm-Liouville Theory. Prerequisites: MTH 263 and MTH 321 with a C or better.

327. Applied Mathematics II 3 hours
Applied Mathematics II is a continuation of Applied Mathematics I. Topics include partial differential equations; conformal mappings applications to two-dimension potential problems; classification of second-order partial differential equations; complex variables; integral equations; conformal mappings; Green’s functions; Legendre functions; integral equations; wave motion; heat conduction; and L² functions. Prerequisite: MTH 325 with a C or better.

341. Probability and Statistics I 3 hours
Probability and Statistics I is a course designed to provide the student an introduction to the mathematical theory of probability and statistics. Topics include the combinatorial analysis; axioms of probability; conditional probability; random variables; mass functions; distribution functions; discrete and continuous probability functions; marginal distributions; special distributions; joint distributions; and, properties of expectation. Prerequisites: MTH 255 or MTH 211; and, MTH 162 with a C or better.

342. Probability and Statistics II 3 hours
Probability and Statistics II is a continuation of Probability and Statistics I. Topics include random processes; the expected value; variance; covariance; correlation; conditional expectation; moment generating functions; Chebyshev’s Inequality; the Central Limit Theorem; estimation theory; bounding; hypothesis testing; analysis of variance; regression; parametric statistics; and, and nonparametric statistics. Prerequisite: MTH 341 with a C or better.

361. Real Analysis I 3 hours
The theory of single-variable calculus; elementary topology of the reals; limits; convergence; sequences; continuity; differentiability; and integrability. Prerequisites: MTH 255 and MTH 263 with a C or better.

362. Real Analysis II 3 hours
Real Analysis II is a continuation of Real Analysis I. The theory of multivariable calculus; series; transformations; uniform convergence; differentiation; and, integration. Prerequisites: MTH 271 and MTH 361 with a C or better.

371. Abstract Algebra I 3 hours
Topics include groups; subgroups; cyclic groups; permutation groups; normal subgroups and quotient groups; homomorphisms; isomorphisms; and the fundamental isomorphism theorems; fundamental theorem of finite abelian groups; rings; integral domains; fields; subrings and ideals; quotient rings; ring homomorphism; and polynomial rings with coefficients in a field. Prerequisites: MTH 255 or MTH 211; and, MTH 271 with a C or better.

372. Abstract Algebra II 3 hours
Abstract Algebra II is a continuation of Abstract Algebra I. Topics include Sylow theorems; prime ideals;
principal ideals and principal ideal domains; unique factorization domains; Euclidean domains; field extensions; and Galois Theory. Prerequisite: MTH 371 with a C or better.

391. Special Topics in Mathematics
3 hours
Designed to expose the student to areas of mathematics which are not part of the current curriculum, but are recognized as important to the field. Particular attention is focused on recent advances in mathematics. Prerequisites: Dependent on the subject.

398. Directed Reading
1 hour
Student works with a faculty tutor who advises him in choice of material to be read. The student meets with the advisor frequently to discuss the topic studied. This course may be taken at most three times. Prerequisite: MTH 255 and consent of instructor and department.

463. Real Variables
3 hours
Topics include advanced theory of the reals; Lebesgue integration; metric spaces; L^p spaces; Banach spaces; measure theory; and, Borel sets. Prerequisite: MTH 362 with a C or better.

465. Complex Variables
3 hours
Topics include elementary properties of real and complex numbers; elementary topology in the complex plane; continuity, differentiability, and integrability of a complex variable; the Cauchy Theorem; Cauchy integral formula; elementary complex functions; complex sequences and series; Laurent and Taylor series; residue theory; and, contour integration. Prerequisite: MTH 361 with a C or better.

467. Numerical Analysis
3 hours
Topics include the basic concepts of numerical analysis; interpolation; finite differences; integration and approximation of orthogonal functions. Trigonometric interpolation; inverse interpolation; least squares; asymptotic representation; differential equations; continued fractions; and, linear programming. Prerequisites: MTH 263, MTH 271, and MTH 321 with a C or better.

475. Number Theory
3 hours
Topics include divisibility; Euclidean algorithm; primes; linear and quadratic congruences; arithmetic functions; primitive roots and indices; diophantine equations; and, cryptography. Prerequisite: MTH 371 with a C or better.

485. Topology
3 hours
Topics include metric spaces; pseudometrics; topologies; continuous functions; compactness; connectedness; continua; separation axioms; Moore spaces; Tychonoff spaces; Hausdorff spaces. Prerequisite: MTH 361 with a C or better.

487. Differential Geometry
3 hours
Topics include differential manifolds; tangent spaces; theory curves; torsion; the Frenet frame; directional forms; surfaces; tensor analysis; shape operators; orientation; and, intrinsic geometry. Prerequisite: MTH 361 and MTH 271 with a C or better.

497. Senior Seminar
3 hours
As the capstone course in mathematics, the Senior Seminar will seek to integrate concepts, theories and their applications from the various subfields of Mathematics. All students will
be required to research, write, and present a substantive paper in their respective areas of concentration. Prerequisites: MTH 361 and MTH 371 with a C or better.

498. Directed Reading and Research 1 hour
Student works with a faculty tutor who advises him in choice of material to be read and researched. The student meets with the advisor frequently to discuss and present the topic studied. This course may be taken at most 3 times. Prerequisites: MTH 361, MTH 371, or MTH 398 and consent of instructor.

MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES

SPECIAL NOTE TO NEW STUDENTS: LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT
Beginning with the academic year of 1995, the foreign language requirement of the General Studies Curriculum at Morehouse College is satisfied by taking two semesters (6 hours) of a foreign language at the 201-202 intermediate level. Courses taken at the 101-102 elementary level can be taken for elective credit only.

MISSION AND OBJECTIVES
The Department of Modern Foreign Languages, which offers French, German, Japanese, Russian, Spanish and Swahili, is aware of the changing world scene which makes proficiency in a modern foreign language especially essential to Morehouse College students as they prepare themselves to enter the mainstream of professional life in economics, politics, business, medicine, law, etc. Graduates with a sound background in a language other than their own are increasingly in demand by the private business sector, government organizations, the scientific community and foreign countries seeking technological assistance. These areas offer new career paths for foreign language students that augment the traditional path which led to careers in the humanities.

Accordingly, the department offers major and minor concentrations in French and Spanish. The course of studies leading to a major requires 30 hours of classes beyond the general studies requirement. These hours will be designed to reinforce the reading and writing skills and oral proficiency in the selected language as well as provide an in-depth study of the literary and cultural contributions of the relevant country or countries through courses dealing with specific genre, historical periods and, authors.

It is expected that students who have completed the prescribed course of studies for a major concentration in a foreign language will be able to read, write and, speak at an advanced level according to the guidelines established by the American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages (ACTFL). Students will also have demonstrated a general knowledge of the literature and culture of the country or region in which they have chosen to specialize.

In order to encourage students to travel and study abroad, the department cooperates with several established educational organizations that provide semester or full academic year programs in foreign countries. Students may complete a substantial part of their requirements for a major concentration in a language through one of these programs. In addition, the department sponsors its own summer study abroad programs in Mexico and Martinique. See the department or the Morehouse College Director for Study Abroad Programs for further details.
A student who has chosen a major in a foreign language may qualify for departmental honors by satisfying the following requirements: (1) eligibility for college honors, (2) a 3.50 grade-point average within the Department, and (3) successful completion of a designated research project that will be evaluated by a departmental committee. The latter condition will require enrollment in a 440 Directed Study course under the supervision of a selected faculty member of the Department.

Sigma Delta Pi. Since 1984, Morehouse College has had a chapter of the National Hispanic Honor Society. Requirements include at least 18 hours in Spanish, a minimum 3.5 average in the major courses attempted and eligibility for college honors.

Pi Delta Phi. Since 1965, Morehouse College had had a chapter (Beta Upsilon) of the National French Honor Society. Requirements include a minimum 3.00 GPA and a minimum 3.00 in all major courses with no grade below C in major courses.

NOTE: All students majoring in a modern foreign language are required to take ENG 354, Intercultural Communication, as a cognate elective. In special circumstances, and with the approval of the Department, a student may substitute another course offered by the Speech Program in order to satisfy this requirement.

FRENCH

The course of studies leading to a major in French requires no fewer than 30 hours beyond the general studies requirement (FLF 201-202). These hours must include FLF 311, 312, 331, 341, 342, 447, 446 and three more courses at the 400 level. Substitutions may be approved by the department. FLF 251 and 252 may be counted towards a major or minor. Students planning to certify as French teachers at the elementary or secondary level should also take FLF 492, Applied Linguistics and FLF 491, Methods of Teaching Modern Foreign Languages.

To minor in French, a student must complete no fewer than 18 hours in French beyond the general studies requirement. Within these hours must be included FLF 311-312, 331, and 341-342.

COURSE SEQUENCE FOR MAJORS IN FRENCH

Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>3 hours</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
<th>3 hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIS 112</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTH 110</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLF 201,251, or higher</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FLF 202, 252, or higher</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHY 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 151</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 152</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 153</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 154</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15 hours</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 250</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSY 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLF 331</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HUM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLF 341</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FLF 342</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>FLF 311</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FLF 312</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FLF 446</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FLF 447</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FLF 448</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 354</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEDU 353</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 354</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Senior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HPED</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Note

Summer study abroad credit is given with departmental approval and can substitute for certain courses offered during the regular academic year: in particular, refer to FLF 253, FLF 254, and FLF 305. The 300- and 400-level courses are offered in conjunction with Spelman College.

### SPANISH

The course of studies leading to a major in Spanish requires no fewer than 30 hours beyond the general studies requirement (FLS 201-202). These hours must include FLS 303, 304, 306, 307, 309-310 and 311-312, and at least two courses at the 400 level. Substitutions may be approved by the Department. FLS 251-252 may be counted toward a major or minor. Students planning to certify as Spanish teachers at the elementary or secondary level should also take FLS 491, Methods of Teaching Foreign Languages and FLS 492, Applied Linguistics.

To minor in Spanish, a student must complete no fewer than 18 hours beyond the general studies requirement. Within these hours must be included FLS 303, 304, 306, 307, 311 and any one of the following: 309, 310 or 312.

### COURSE SEQUENCE FOR MAJORS IN SPANISH

#### Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEDU 151</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 152</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEDU 153</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 154</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIS 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIS 112</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MTH 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTH 140</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FLS 201 or 251</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FLS 202 or 252</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHY 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Morehouse College/128
2006-2008

Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 251</td>
<td>HUM 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUM 3</td>
<td>HUM 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 101</td>
<td>PSY 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLS 303</td>
<td>FLS 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLS 306</td>
<td>FLS 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 251</td>
<td>HEDU 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total 15 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total 15 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUM 3</td>
<td>ENG 354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLS 309</td>
<td>FLS 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLS 311</td>
<td>FLS 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLS 321 or 331</td>
<td>FLS 350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 253</td>
<td>HEDU 254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total 15 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total 15 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Senior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FLS 433</td>
<td>FLS 434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLS 443</td>
<td>FLS 440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>Electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPED</td>
<td>HPED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total 16 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total 16 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Summer study abroad credit is given with departmental approval and can substitute for certain courses offered during the regular academic year; in particular, refer to FLS 253-254, FLS 305-306, SP 441 and FLS 442.

Note: The 300- and 400-level courses are offered under some circumstances in conjunction with Spelman College.

**FRENCH (FLF)**

*All elementary and intermediate courses must be taken in sequence.*

101-102. Elementary French 6 hours
Fundamentals of French grammar, with drills in written and spoken French. Use of language is stressed through practical exercises in guided French conversation. Emphasis is placed on development of proficiency in four fundamental skills — listening, speaking, reading, and writing.

201-202. Intermediate French 6 hours
Review of principles of French grammar and study of more complicated aspects of the French language, with literary selections in prose and poetry from some of the best known writers of French and Francophone Africa and the West Indies. Prerequisites: FLF 102 or equivalent for FLF 201 and FLF 201 or equivalent for FLF 202.

251-252. Intensive Intermediate French 6 hours
Accelerated second-year course designed for honors students and students intending to major or minor in French. Emphasizes selected readings in classic and modern works of literature which will form the basis for discussions and compositions; intensive review of grammar will also be included. Prerequisite: FLF 102 or equivalent.
253. Intermediate French/Summer Abroad 3 hours
Emphasis on conversational and written French at the intermediate level. Extensive use will be made of the daily situations that students encounter living in the host country. FLF 253 will satisfy the FLF 201 General Education requirement. Prerequisite: FLF 102 Elementary French or equivalent.

254. Intermediate French/Summer Abroad 3 hours
Emphasis will be placed on conversational and written French at the intermediate level. Extensive use will be made of daily situations that students encounter living in the host country. FLF 254 will satisfy the FLF 202 General Education requirement and may also satisfy requirements for a major or minor in French. Prerequisites: FLF 201, 252, or 253 (Intermediate French or equivalent).

305. Advanced French Grammar and Conversation/Summer Abroad 3 hours
In-depth study of grammar and intensive training in the idiomatic use of the language with attention to the linguistic idiosyncrasies of the local area. Prerequisites: FLF 202, 252, or 254 (Intermediate French or equivalent).

311-312. General Survey of French Literature 6 hours
Study of essential works in literature of France from early Middle Ages to present day. Prerequisite: FLF 201-202 or equivalent. Required for major and minor.

331. French Conversation 3 hours
Intensive training in aural comprehension and the idiomatic use of the spoken language through class discussion and presentations on current topics. Introduction and review of advanced grammar and syntactical constructions. Prerequisite: FLF 202 or equivalent. Required for major and minor.

332. French Phonetics and Readings 3 hours
Scientific study of the sounds and pronunciation of the French language using the International Phonetics Alphabet (IPA) as a foundation. Prerequisite: FLF 201-202 or equivalent.

341-342. Advanced French Grammar, and Composition 6 hours
Third-year course in French grammar and composition designed to enhance the student’s proficiency in the use of spoken and written French and to familiarize him with the most difficult idiomatic and literary expressions of the language. Frequent written and oral exercises include themes, translation (principally from English to French), reports on assigned subjects, and compositions. Required for major and minor. Prerequisite: FLF 202 or equivalent.

350. French for Business 3 hours
Emphasis will be given to the mastery of the French language through situational practice in a business context. Students will also be introduced to the background of cultural assumptions and values necessary for doing business in France or in other areas where French is the language of commerce, such as Europe, Africa, or the Caribbean. Preparation for the French for Business examination and certificate offered by the Paris Chamber of Commerce and Industry. Prerequisite: FLF 341.

411. Early French Literature 3 hours
Study of the origin of French literature, from courtly romances through lyric poetry, culminating with the examination of the humanistic literature of the French Renaissance. Discussions, oral
and written reports, tests, papers. Prerequisites: FLF 311-312.

421. Seventeenth Century Literature 3 hours
Survey of the birth, development, and influence of the major literary movement of the century, le classicisme, as reflected in drama, poetry, and novels of selected writers. Lectures, discussions, oral readings, oral and written reports, tests, and major paper required. Prerequisites: FLF 311-312.

430. Age of Enlightenment 3 hours
Survey of the works of important authors of the “Age of Enlightenment” such as Montesquieu, Voltaire, Diderot, and Rousseau. Lectures, discussions, oral and written reports, tests and papers required. Prerequisites: FLF 311-312 and FLF 341.

431. Historical Perspective of Francophone Africa 3 hours
Introduction to geographical, historical, and cultural facts on French-speaking countries of Black Africa as preparation for a more in-depth study of their literature and culture.

432. Poetry of Negritude 3 hours
Introduction to poetry of contemporary Francophone Africa and Caribbean Islands.

433. Afro-French Folk Literature 3 hours
Introduction to oral literary tradition of French-speaking Africa and West Indies through study of folktales, contes, proverbs, etc.

434. Afro-French Novel 3 hours
Study of evolution of African and Caribbean novel of French expression from its beginning to present time.

440. Directed Study 3 hours
Special interest areas for more in-depth study and investigation or intensive audio-lingual practice under the supervision of an instructor. All special study projects must be approved in advance by the supervising instructor in consultation with the department chairperson. This course may be repeated.

441. Directed Study/Summer Abroad
(See listing for FLS 441.)

442. Internship-field work/Summer Abroad
(See listing for FLS 442.)

443. Nineteenth Century Literature I 3 hours
Study of the concept and expression of romanticism as reflected in poetry, novels and drama of the major writers of the period. Lectures, discussions, oral readings, oral reports, tests, and a major paper required. Prerequisites: FLF 311-312 and FLF 341.

444. Nineteenth Century Literature II 3 hours
Study of the evolution of the major literary currents during the second half of the century through an analysis of selected literary works of novelists and poets of the period. Lectures, discussions, oral and written reports and a major paper. Prerequisite: FLF 441.

446. Topics in Francophone Literature: Negritude et Creolite 3 hours
This course focuses on the strategies used by the francophone writers of the Caribbean in their search for the truest expression of the totality of their colonial experience.

447-448. French Civilization and Culture 6 hours
Study of French people from their origins to the present time through their geographical, historical, economic, and cultural backgrounds. 447 is required for the major.

451. Twentieth-Century French Literature I 3 hours
Study of the writers and dominant literary currents from 1900 to the 1950s. Required of majors. Discussion, oral and written reports, tests, papers. Prerequisite: FLF 311.

452. Twentieth-Century French Literature II 3 hours
Continuation of FLF 451, covering literary works since the 1950s. Discussion, oral and written reports, tests, papers. Prerequisite: FLF 311.

491. Methods of Teaching Foreign Languages 3 hours
Preparation for teaching of a modern foreign language at the secondary and elementary level. Application of the latest techniques and procedures for teaching languages. Status of language learning and research in contemporary school curriculum. Offered at Spelman College.

492. Applied Linguistics 3 hours
Analysis of research in linguistics and its applicability to teaching of foreign language. Emphasis will be placed on methods and techniques of identifying and overcoming the interference of English speech habits and patterns in teaching of foreign languages.

GERMAN (FLG)
(All elementary and intermediate courses must be taken in sequence.)

101-102. Elementary German 6 hours
Dialogs, vocabulary, and short reading selections, with an emphasis on grammar structure. Pronunciation drill, homework exercises require language laboratory visits. Much culture discussion on the three German-speaking countries: Germany, Austria, Switzerland. Videos on grammar usage.

201-202. Intermediate German 6 hours
Introduction to German, Austrian, Swiss culture topics, both of popular culture as well as intellectual. Emphasis on listening, speaking, writing and reading in German, with class conducted mainly in German. Conversational exercises. Compositions based on short readings, videos, and materials brought by instructor; grammar review secondary. Prerequisites: German 102 or equivalent for FLG 201 and FLG 201 or equivalent for FLG 202.

JAPANESE (FLJ)
(All elementary and intermediate courses must be taken in sequence.)

101-102. Elementary Japanese 6 hours
Introduces student to fundamentals of written Japanese characters, syntax, grammar and phonology. Students receive practice in simple sentence building through audiolingual structural patterns and drills.

201-202. Intermediate Japanese 6 hours
Building on Japanese 101 and 102, introduces students to more intricate grammatical and syntactical forms and to reading Japanese.

**SPANISH (FLS)**

*(All elementary and intermediate courses must be taken in sequence.)*

**101-102. Elementary Spanish**  
6 hours  
Elements of Spanish grammar, oral and written exercises, pronunciation, conversation, and introduction to the reading of graded Spanish texts.

**201-202. Intermediate Spanish**  
6 hours  
Review of Spanish grammar, exercises in oral and written composition, and study of prose composition. Selected readings of Spanish and Spanish-American authors and introduction to topics on culture and civilization. *Prerequisites: FLS 102 or equivalent for FLS 201; FLS 201 or equivalent for FLS 202.*

**251-252. Intensive Intermediate Spanish**  
6 hours  
Accelerated second-year course designed for honors students and students intending to major or minor in Spanish. Emphasizes selected readings in classic and modern works of literature which will form the basis for discussions and compositions. An intensive review of grammar will also be included. This course will satisfy the 201-202 General Studies requirement for language. *Prerequisites: FLS 102 or equivalent for 201 and FLS 201 or equivalent for FLS 202.*

**253. Intermediate Spanish/Study Abroad**  
3 hours  
Emphasis conversational and written Spanish at the intermediate level. Extensive use will be made of the daily situations that students encounter living in the host country. FLS 253 will satisfy the FLS 201 General Education requirement. *Prerequisite: FLS 102 or equivalent.*

**303-304. General Conversation**  
6 hours  
Intensive training in aural comprehension and the idiomatic use of the spoken language through class discussions. Preparation and delivery of talks on current events, lectures and discussions. Conducted in Spanish. *Prerequisites: FLS 201-202 or equivalent. Required for the major and minor.*

**305. Advanced Spanish Grammar and Conversation/Summer Abroad**  
3 hours  
In-depth study of grammar and intensive training in the idiomatic use of language with attention to the linguistic idiosyncrasies of the local area. *Prerequisites: FLS 202, 252, or 254. Required for the major.*

**306. Advanced Spanish Grammar**  
3 hours  
Concentrates on the various elements of Spanish grammar for the purpose of preparing students for advanced course work. Exercises will cover examples from selected literary texts. *Prerequisites: FLS 202, 252, or equivalent. Required for the major and minor.*

**307. Composition in Spanish**  
3 hours  
Advanced problems in grammar and syntax are studied. Written exercises, free composition, translations, and discussions of selected readings, intensive and extensive reading of modern Spanish texts. Serves as a basis for oral practice and the development of composition technique.
Prerequisites: FLS 202, 252, or equivalent. Required for the major and minor.

Note: the following courses should be taken in the sequence suggested for the major: 309-310, then 311-312, then other higher-level courses.

309-310. General Survey of Spanish American Literature 6 hours
Main trends of Spanish American Literature from the Conquest to the contemporary period through readings, lectures, class discussions, oral and written reports. Prerequisites: FLS 252, 306, 307 or higher-level course. Required for the major.

311-312. General Survey of Spanish Literature 6 hours
Main trends of Spanish Literature from the Middle Ages to the contemporary period. Lecture, commentaries, class discussions, oral and written reports. Prerequisites: FLS 252, 306, 307 or higher-level course. Required for the major. 311 is required for the minor.

316. Spanish Phonetics and Pronunciation 3 hours
Scientific study of the phonology and morphophonemics of Spanish for the purpose of helping students improve their own pronunciation, as well as understand both standard and dialectal variations as they occur in the Spanish-speaking world. Required of majors.

321. Spanish (Peninsular) Civilization 3 hours
Study of the Spanish people; their geographical, historical, economic, and cultural background. Prerequisites: FLS 306-307 or higher-level course.

331. Spanish American Civilization 3 hours
The geography, history, institutions, and cultural development of the Spanish-American world. Prerequisites: FLS 306-307 or higher-level course.

350. Spanish for Business 3 hours
Emphasis will be given to the mastery of the Spanish language through situational practice in a business context. Students will also be introduced to the background of cultural assumptions and values necessary for doing business in Spanish and Latin America. Prerequisites: FLS 306-307, FLS 309-310, FLS 311-312, or higher-level course.

353. Spanish Literature of the Middle Ages 3 hours
Designed to introduce the student to the Spanish people through their literature of the twelfth, thirteenth, and fourteenth centuries. Prerequisites: FLS 311-312 or permission from the instructor.

425. Spanish Literature of the Golden Age 3 hours
Specialized course in Peninsular Spanish Literature, concentrating on the main genres and trends of the Golden Age. Offers an in-depth examination of the poetry, theater and prose of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries in Spain.

427. Nineteenth Century Spanish Literature 3 hours
Reading and analysis of works representing major writers and literary movements from Romanticism through Naturalism in drama, poetry, the essay and the novel. Includes Larra, Espronceda, El Duque de Rivas, Zorilla, Becquer, Valera, Galdos and Pardo Bazan. Prerequisites: FLS 311-312 or permission from instructor.
430. Twenty-First-Century Spanish Literature 3 hours
Major developments in contemporary fiction, essay, poetry, and drama including works by such writers as Unamuno, Antonio Machado, Azorin, Valle-Inclan, Buero Vallejo, Garcia Lorca, Aleixandre, Cela and Goytisolo. Prerequisites: FLS 311-312 or permission from instructor.

433. Modern Spanish American Literature 3 hours
Reading and analysis of works representing major writers and literary movements from Modernism through Surrealism in poetry, the essay, drama and fiction. Prerequisites: FLS 309-310 or permission from instructor.

434. Topics in Spanish American Literature 3 hours
This course will cover each time that it is taught the evolution of a genre or that of the representation of a specific topic throughout Spanish American Literature since 1900 until the present. It can be taken more than once. Prerequisites: FLS 309-310 or permission from instructor.

440. Directed Study 3 hours
Special interest areas for more in-depth study and investigation of intensive audio-lingual practice under the supervision of an instructor. Honors Thesis. Prerequisite: All special study projects must be approved in advance by the supervising instructor in consultation with the department chairperson.

443. Afro-Hispanic Literature 3 hours
Reading and analysis of works produced by Hispanic writers who focus on the Black presence in Latin America. Includes Juan Francisco Manzano, Nicolas Guillen, Luis Pals Matos, Adalberto Ortiz, Carlos Sanchez, Romulo Gallegos and Francisco Arrivi. Prerequisites: FLS 309-310 or permission from instructor.

441. Directed Study/Summer Abroad 3 hours
Conducted mostly in English by local professors, consists of lecture series and field trips. Topics cover the history, society and politics, religion, art, archeology, economics, and environment of the host country. Participating students are required to write a research paper regarding a particular topic of the series and will be evaluated by the Morehouse faculty directing the program. FLS 441 will not satisfy any part of the General Education Program. However, students may receive credit toward a major or minor in Spanish if the research paper is written in that language. Students may also receive credit from other departments with prior approval before departure.

442. Internship-field work/Summer Abroad 3 hours
Students are placed in businesses or organizations whose activity deals with a student’s major concentration. Students will experience the cultural mores of business practices in foreign countries as well as acquire technical terms and vocabulary in the target language. Participating students are carefully monitored and supervised. Students must write a report on their experience that will be evaluated by one of the faculty directors of the program. Prior approval is required by the department in which the student expects to receive credit for the internship experience.

491. Methods of Teaching Foreign Languages
(Of offered at Spelman College). See the description under FLF 491.

492. Applied Linguistics
(See under French listing).
SWAHILI (FLW)

(All elementary and intermediate courses must be taken in sequence).

101-102. Elementary Swahili 6 hours
Fundamentals of Swahili grammar, syntax, and phonology through audio lingual structural patterns and drills. Practice in simple sentence building through regular classroom work and work in the language laboratory.

201-202. Intermediate Swahili 6 hours
Building on Swahili 101-102, more intricate grammatical and syntactical forms and to reading in Swahili.

MUSIC

The Department of Music is committed to providing the most productive educational experiences for its students who wish to study music as one of the liberal arts. Fostering the development of artistic talent, humanitarian ideals and sensitivities, academic acumen, and respect for the highest professional standards is the principal aim of the Department. Primary focal points of departmental activity include the following elements:

- Promotion of an understanding and appreciation of the knowledge and skills appropriate for undergraduates who wish to major in music as a part of a liberal arts program;
- Encouragement of intellectual development, individual creativity, and artistic perspective through a variety of musical experiences;
- The study and performance of the music of African-Americans and the ways in which music from different cultures interacts and influences one another;
- Promotion of music as essential to the appreciation of the human experience through courses in the core curriculum intended for the general college student in the humanities;
- Exposure of students to the ways in which contemporary technologies may enhance their studies.

Students majoring in music may choose an emphasis in performance (woodwinds, brass, strings, voice, piano, organ), choral conducting and literature or composition. Music Education is not offered by the Department; however, questions regarding Education courses that can be taken by Morehouse students at Spelman College may be directed to the Morehouse Liaison/Coordinator for Education.

DEPARTMENTAL ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS
Students pursuing a concentration in music must (1) be admitted to Morehouse College, (2) successfully complete a performance audition in at least one medium, and (3) take an advisory examination in music theory prior to matriculation in the department. Prospective majors should consult with the music chairperson.

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS FOR MUSIC MAJORS
Graduation requirements for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in music at Morehouse College
include the following:

1. Satisfactory completion of the College's core curriculum (53-hours). Successful completion of the 40-hour music “core” plus the additional 6-18 hours required in an area of departmental emphasis.

2. Satisfactory completion of requirements in MUS 108-109. Continuing enrollment in 1-hour applied piano sections, MUS 101PN-402PN, may be required in order to complete minimal piano requirements. All music majors must successfully complete a piano proficiency exit examination to be eligible for graduation. (Consult Music Department Student Handbook.)

3. Satisfaction of the oral communications requirement by completing English 351: Professional Communication; this three-hour course represents a designated elective, coming from the music student’s elective hours.

4. Satisfactory participation in at least one of the performing organizations in the Department of Music throughout the student's matriculation.

5. Satisfactory attendance at campus concerts and recitals. Further, a music major or minor must receive the approval of the departmental faculty prior to his involvement in any musical performance.

### THE MUSIC CORE

- MUS 117-118 Sight Singing and Ear Training (4 hours)
- MUS 251-252 Elementary Theory of Music (6 hours)
- MUS 351-352 Advanced Theory of Music (6 hours)
- MUS 355 Contrapuntal Techniques (2 hours)
- MUS 307 Form and Analysis (2 hours)
- MUS 353-354 History of Music (6 hours)
- MUS 101-402 Applied Music (12 hours)
- MUS 444 Senior Recital (1 hour)
- MUS 142-143 Music Seminar (1 hour)

### ADDITIONAL REQUIRED COURSES

**FOR EMPHASIS IN VOICE**

- MUS 271-272 Singer’s Diction (2 hours)
- MUS 275-276 Vocal Literature (4 hours)

**FOR EMPHASIS IN COMPOSITION**

- MUS 206 Introduction to Composition (3 hours)
- MUS 305-406 Composition (12 hours)
- MUS 261 Orchestration (2 hours)

**FOR EMPHASIS IN CHORAL CONDUCTING**

- MUS 264 Introduction to Conducting (2 hours)
- MUS 363-464 Conducting (8 hours)
- MUS 273-274 Choral Literature (6 hours)
- MUS 261 Orchestration (2 hours)

### MUSIC COURSES WHICH SATISFY THE CORE REQUIREMENT
Any one of the following three-hour courses will fulfill the general student’s core requirement in music. Only one music course may be taken for credit in the core curriculum. Students must fulfill the remaining Humanities requirements in the disciplines of art, philosophy, and religion.

MUS 111 Masterpieces of Music (3 hours)  
MUS 114 African-American Music: Performers and Composers (3 hours)  
MUS 116 The Oral Tradition in African-American Folk Music (3 hours)  
MUS 203 Introduction to Church Music (3 hours)  
MUS 310 History of Jazz (3 hours)  
MUS 404 Survey of African-American Music (3 hours)

DEPARTMENTAL HONORS

Music majors may qualify for departmental honors by satisfying the following criteria:

1. Be eligible for college honors.
2. Maintain at least a 3.20 cumulative grade point average in the Department of Music.
3. Successful completion of a senior honors project approved and directed by the music faculty.

THE MUSIC MINOR

The music minor is a 15-21 credit hour course study intended for the student who wishes to pursue a more in-depth study of music beyond the requirements of the core curriculum through a variety of musical experiences. The music minor is designed to enhance the student’s knowledge and appreciation of music as one of the liberal arts and to instill an awareness of the ways in which the music of African-Americans interacts with music from different cultures. A minor in music may be used as a complement to the student’s major, especially for those who may wish to pursue further study in interrelated disciplines such as Business and Music, Musical Theater, or Music Therapy. The student should declare his intention to minor in music to the Music Department and begin coursework by the first semester of his sophomore year. At this time he will be assigned a faculty advisor from the Department who approves the student’s course of study.

Theory:

(4-6 hours) The student pursuing a music minor must complete 2 consecutive semesters in the theory sequence at the 200 level or higher with a grade of C or better. The student’s initial course will be determined by a placement examination. The student may be placed in Music Fundamentals (MUS 100) to prepare him for the courses in the theory sequence. This class would be viewed as a development course, and not as part of the hours counting toward the minor.

Theory Sequence: (complete two consecutive semesters)  
MUS 251-252 Elementary Theory of Music (3 hours each semester)  
MUS 351-352 Advanced Theory of Music (3 hours each semester)  
MUS 355 Contrapuntal Techniques (2 hours)  
MUS 307 Form and Analysis (2 hours)
History and Literature:

(6 hours beyond core requirement) The student pursuing a music minor must complete MUS 111 (Masterpieces of Music and Music Literature) as part of his core curriculum. He must have an additional two courses from the list of the approved core curriculum courses in music. A student may elect to take either semester of the sequence MUS 353-354 (History of Music I and II) as a substitute for either of these additional courses, but he must have completed MUS 252 (Elementary Theory II) as a prerequisite for enrollment.

Required core courses:
MUS 111 Masterpieces of Music and Music Literature (3 hours)

Additional approved core curriculum courses (choose two):
MUS 116 Oral Traditions in African-American Folk Music (3 hours)
MUS 203 Introduction to Church Music (3 hours)
MUS 310 History of Jazz (3 hours)
MUS 404 Survey of African-American Music (3 hours)
Possible substitutes for minor requirement in history and literature:
MUS 353 History of Music I (prerequisite: MUS 252) (3 hours)
MUS 354 History of Music II (prerequisite: MUS 252) (3 hours)

Performance:

(4 hours) The student pursuing a music minor must complete 4 semesters of Applied Music with a grade of C or better. At least two of the semesters must be in the same discipline, and the student must enroll in any corresponding seminar courses. (Ex.: Voice Seminar is a required lab component for Applied Voice.) Minors should perform at least twice in student recitals. The repertoire and performance level must be approved by the student’s applied teacher for inclusion on any student recital.

Ensemble:

(0-4 hours) The student pursuing a music minor must complete 4 semesters of participation in any of the ensembles sponsored by the Department of Music: Glee Club, Marching Band, Concert Band, Jazz Ensemble, Orchestra. The choice of the ensemble must be approved by the faculty advisor to ensure that it complements the student’s overall plan of study in the minor.

Music Seminar:

(1 hour) The student pursuing a music minor must enroll in a minimum of 2 semesters of Music Seminar. One of the semesters should be taken for credit, and the student will be expected to prepare a paper to fulfill the requirement for that semester. The topic and length of the paper must be approved by the instructor of the course.

SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE FOR MUSIC MAJORS

(*) Indicates that the student may choose from a variety of approved courses in the General Core Requirements list that are offered by the respective department.

The following outlines represent suggested course sequences. The student is advised that not all courses are offered every academic year and adjustments may have to be made. Therefore, the music major is encouraged to use a sequence simply as a starting point in preparing a specific four-year plan with the assistance of his academic adviser. In some instances, placement criteria in
music and the general core may result in fewer hours than the number required to graduate. In such cases, the student must choose additional elective courses in order to complete a minimum of 120 hours required for graduation.

### COURSE SEQUENCE FOR MUSIC MAJORS

#### Emphasis in Composition

##### Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>ENG 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIS 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPED*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ART 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTH 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 151</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 153</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS CORE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MUS 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 101</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUS 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 108</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUS 109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 142</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>MUS 143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSEMBLE</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>ENSEMBLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15-16 hours</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16-17 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

##### Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 250</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MFL 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFL 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HPED*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHY 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 101L</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PHY 102L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 251</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 117</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MUS 118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 201</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUS 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 242</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>MUS 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 251</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MUS 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 261</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MUS 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSEMBLE</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>ENSEMBLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17-18 hours</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16-17 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

##### Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MFL 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MFL 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>REL 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 353</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 301</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MUS 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 305</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MUS 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 342</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>MUS 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 351</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MUS 352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 353</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MUS 354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSEMBLE</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>ENSEMBLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17-18 hours</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17-18 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

##### Senior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC SCI</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SOC SCI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Morehouse College/140
2006-2008

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUS 355</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 401</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 405</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 442</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSEMBLE</td>
<td>0-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>13-14 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Emphasis in Choral Conducting

Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 111</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPED*</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 100</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 151</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 153</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS CORE</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 108</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 142</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSEMBLE</td>
<td>0-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15-16 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 250</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFL 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 101L</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 251</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 117</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 201</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 242</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 251</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 261</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSEMBLE</td>
<td>0-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17-18 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MFL 201</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 353</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 301</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 342</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15-16 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Grade (Fall)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 353</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 363</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSEMBLE</td>
<td>0-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16-17 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Year**

**Fall Semester**
- SOC SCI 3
- MUS 273 3
- MUS 355 2
- MUS 401 2
- MUS 442 0
- MUS 463 2
- ENG 351 3
- ENSEMBLE 0-1

**Spring Semester**
- SOC SCI 3
- MUS 274 2
- MUS 307 2
- MUS 402 2
- MUS 443 1
- MUS 464 2
- MUS 444 1
- ENSEMBLE 0-1

**Total**
- 15-16 hours
- 14-15 hours

---

**Emphasis in Voice Performance**

**Freshman Year**

**Fall Semester**
- ENG 101 3 hours
- HIS 111 3
- HPED* 1
- MTH 100 3
- HEDU 151 0
- MUS CORE 3
- MUS 101VX 1
- MUS 108 1
- MUS 112 0
- MUS 142 0
- ENSEMBLE 0-1

**Spring Semester**
- ENG 102 3 hours
- HIS 112 3
- HPED* 1
- MTH 110 3
- HEDU 152 0
- MUS 100 2
- MUS 102VX 1
- MUS 109 1
- MUS 113 0
- MUS 143 0
- ENSEMBLE 0-1

**Total**
- 15-16 hours
- 14-15 hours

---

**Sophomore Year**

**Fall Semester**
- ENG 250 3
- MFL 101 3
- BIO 101 3
- BIO 101L 0
- HEDU 251 0
- MUS 117 2
- MUS 201VX 1
- MUS 212 0
- MUS 242 0
- MUS 251 3
- MUS 271 1
- ENSEMBLE 0-1

**Spring Semester**
- ART 110 3
- MFL 102 3
- PHY 102 3
- PHY 102L 0
- HEDU 252 0
- MUS 118 2
- MUS 202VX 1
- MUS 213 0
- MUS 243 0
- MUS 252 3
- MUS 272 1
- ENSEMBLE 0-1

**Total**
- 16-17 hours
- 16-17 hours
Morehouse College/142
2006-2008

### Junior Year

#### Fall Semester
- MFL 201 3
- PHI* 3
- HEDU 353 0
- MUS 301VX 2
- MUS 312 0
- MUS 342 0
- MUS 351 3
- MUS 353 3
- MUS 275 2
- ENSEMBLE 0-1
- **Total** 16-17 hours

#### Spring Semester
- MFL 202 3
- REL 201 3
- HEDU 354 0
- MUS 302VX 2
- MUS 313 0
- MUS 343 0
- MUS 352 3
- MUS 354 3
- MUS 276 2
- ENSEMBLE 0-1
- **Total** 16-17 hours

### Senior Year

#### Fall Semester
- SOC SCI 3
- MUS 355 2
- MUS 401VX 2
- MUS 412 1
- MUS 442 0
- ELECTIVE 3
- ENSEMBLE 0-1
- **Total** 14-15 hours

#### Spring Semester
- SOC SCI 3
- MUS 307 2
- MUS 402VX 2
- MUS 413 1
- MUS 443 1
- ELECTIVE 3
- ENSEMBLE 0-1
- **Total** 13-14 hours

### Emphasis in Piano Performance

#### Freshman Year

#### Fall Semester
- ENG 101 3 hours
- HIS 111 3
- HPED* 1
- MTH100 3
- HEDU 151 0
- HEDU 153 0
- MUS CORE 3
- MUS 101PN 1
- MUS 131 0
- MUS 142 0
- ENSEMBLE 0-1
- **Total** 14-15 hours

#### Spring Semester
- ENG 102 3 hours
- HIS 112 3
- SOC SCI 3
- MTH 110 3
- HEDU 152 0
- HEDU 154 0
- MUS 100 2
- MUS 102PN 1
- MUS 132 0
- MUS 143 0
- ENSEMBLE 0-1
- **Total** 15-16 hours

#### Sophomore Year

#### Fall Semester
- ENG 250 3
- MFL 101 3
- BIO 101 3
- BIO 101L 0
- HEDU 251 0
- MUS 117 2
- **Total**

#### Spring Semester
- ART 110 3
- MFL 102 3
- PHY 102 3
- PHY 102L 0
- HEDU 252 0
- MUS 118 2
- **Total**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUS 201PN</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUS 202PN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 231</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>MUS 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 242</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>MUS 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 251</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MUS 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSEMBLE</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>ENSEMBLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td><strong>15-16 hours</strong></td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall Semester</td>
<td>MFL 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC SCI</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 353</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 301PN</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 331</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 342</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 353</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSEMBLE</td>
<td>0-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td><strong>17-18 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spring Semester</td>
<td>MFL 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REL 201</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELECTIVE</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 354</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 302PN</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 332</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 343</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 352</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 354</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSEMBLE</td>
<td>0-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td><strong>17-18 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Senior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall Semester</td>
<td>HPED*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 355</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 401PN</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELECTIVE</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 431</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 442</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELECTIVE</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSEMBLE</td>
<td>0-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td><strong>15-16 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spring Semester</td>
<td>MUS 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 402PN</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELECTIVE</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 432</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 443</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELECTIVE</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 444</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSEMBLE</td>
<td>0-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td><strong>13-14 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Emphasis in Organ Performance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall Semester</td>
<td>ENG 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 111</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPED*</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 100</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 151</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 153</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS CORE</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 101OR</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 101PN</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 131</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 142</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSEMBLE</td>
<td>0-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td><strong>15-16 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spring Semester</td>
<td>ENG 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 112</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC SCI</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 110</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 152</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 154</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 100</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 102OR</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 102PN</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 132</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 143</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSEMBLE</td>
<td>0-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td><strong>16-17 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Sophomore Year

### Fall Semester
- ENG 250 3
- MFL 101 3
- BIO 101 3
- BIO 101L 0
- HEDU 251 0
- MUS 117 2
- MUS 201OR 1
- MUS 242 0
- MUS 251 3
- ENSEMBLE 0-1

### Spring Semester
- ART 110 3
- MFL 102 3
- PHY 102 3
- PHY 102L 0
- HEDU 252 0
- MUS 118 2
- MUS 202OR 1
- MUS 243 0
- MUS 252 3
- ENSEMBLE 0-1

**Total** 15-16 hours

## Junior Year

### Fall Semester
- MFL 201 3
- PHI* 3
- HEDU 353 0
- MUS 301OR 2
- MUS 342 0
- MUS 351 3
- MUS 353 3
- ELECTIVE 3
- ENSEMBLE 0-1

### Spring Semester
- MFL 202 3
- REL 201 3
- HEDU 354 0
- MUS 302OR 2
- MUS 343 0
- MUS 352 3
- MUS 354 3
- ELECTIVE 3
- ENSEMBLE 0-1

**Total** 17-18 hours

## Senior Year

### Fall Semester
- HPED* 1
- MUS 355 2
- MUS 401OR 2
- MUS 442 0
- ENG 351 3
- ELECTIVE 3
- ELECTIVE 3
- ENSEMBLE 0-1

### Spring Semester
- SOC SCI 3
- MUS 307 2
- MUS 402OR 2
- MUS 443 1
- MUS 444 1
- ELECTIVE 3
- ENSEMBLE 0-1

**Total** 14-15 hours

## Emphasis in Wind Instrumental Performance

### Freshman Year

### Fall Semester
- ENG 101 3 hours
- HIS 111 3
- HPED* 1
- MTH 100 3
- HEDU 151 0
- HEDU 153 0
- MUS CORE 3
- MUS 101 1

### Spring Semester
- ENG 102 3 hours
- HIS 112 3
- HPED* 1
- MTH 110 3
- HEDU 152 0
- HEDU 154 0
- MUS 100 2
- MUS 102 1
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUS 108</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUS 109</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 142</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>MUS 143</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSEMBLE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENSEMBLE</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16 hours</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>15 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year**

**Fall Semester**
- ENG 250 3
- MFL 101 3
- BIO 101 3
- BIO 101L 0
- HEDU 251 0
- MUS 117 2
- MUS 201 1
- MUS 242 0
- MUS 251 3
- ENSEMBLE 1

**Spring Semester**
- ART 110 3
- MFL 102 3
- PHY 102 3
- PHY 102L 0
- HEDU 252 0
- MUS 118 2
- MUS 202 1
- MUS 243 0
- MUS 252 3
- ENSEMBLE 1

**Total** 16 hours

**Junior Year**

**Fall Semester**
- MFL 201 3
- PHI* 3
- EDU 353 0
- MUS 301 2
- MUS 342 0
- MUS 351 3
- MUS 353 3
- ENSEMBLE 1

**Spring Semester**
- MFL 202 3
- REL 201 3
- EDU 354 0
- MUS 302 2
- MUS 343 0
- MUS 352 3
- MUS 354 3
- ENSEMBLE 1

**Total** 15 hours

**Senior Year**

**Fall Semester**
- SOC SCI 3
- MUS 355 2
- MUS 401 2
- MUS 442 0
- ENG 351 3
- ELECTIVE 3
- ENSEMBLE 1

**Spring Semester**
- SOC SCI 3
- MUS 307 2
- MUS 402 2
- MUS 443 1
- MUS 444 1
- ELECTIVE 3
- ENSEMBLE 1

**Total** 14 hours

**Emphasis in String Performance**

**Freshman Year**

**Fall Semester**
- ENG 101 3 hours
- HIS 111 3
- HPED* 1
- MTH 100 3

**Spring Semester**
- ENG 102 3 hours
- HIS 112 3
- HPED* 1
- MTH 110 3
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 151</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 153</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS CORE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MUS 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 101</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUS 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 108</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUS 109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 142</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>MUS 143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSEMBLE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENSEMBLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 250</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFL 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MFL 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHY 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 101L</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PHY 102L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 251</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 117</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MUS 118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 201</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUS 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 242</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>MUS 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 251</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MUS 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSEMBLE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENSEMBLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MFL 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MFL 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>REL 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 353</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 301</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MUS 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 342</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>MUS 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 351</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MUS 352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 353</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MUS 354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSEMBLE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENSEMBLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC SCI</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SOC SCI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 355</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MUS 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 401</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MUS 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 442</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>MUS 443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 351</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MUS 444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELECTIVE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ELECTIVE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSEMBLE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENSEMBLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>14 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MUSIC (MUS)**

**MUS 100. Music Fundamentals**

This course is designed for music majors as an introduction to basic music fundamentals and...
for nonmajors who wish to acquire a general knowledge of the subject matter. The acquisition of basic skills in music theory is stressed with emphasis on the identification and writing of basic elements such as intervals, scales, and chords. The student may exempt this course by successfully completing an advisory examination in music theory.

MUS 101-102. Applied Music 2 hours
Private studio lessons. Prerequisites: Successful audition in the area of applied music; Permission of instructor.

MUS 108-109. Class Piano 2 hours
This course is designed for music majors who need to develop keyboard proficiency and non-majors who wish to acquire keyboard skills. Intended for students having little or no previous training in piano. If necessary, the student continues his study with MUS 101, Applied Piano, until he successfully passes a departmental piano proficiency examination.

MUS 110. Voice Class 1 hour
This course is designed for the beginning singer. The student will study proper usage of his voice and body. He will study simple songs in English, Italian, etc.

MUS 111. Masterpieces of Music and Music Literature 3 hours
This course, designed for the general college student, is an introduction to music primarily through musical compositions. It satisfies the music requirement in the general studies curriculum. Emphasis is placed on the development of musical styles within each historical period, from antiquity to the present.

MUS 112-113. Voice Seminar 0 hours
This is a performance seminar required of all students of applied voice and designed to assist the student in developing performance skills which include score preparation, stage presence, interpretation through language and communication skills, diction and projection as well as other needed performance capabilities. The most important component of this class is the laboratory performance environment and critical evaluation. At the end of the semester each nonmajor is required to perform in studio class recital. Majors are required to complete a performance jury.

MUS 114. African-American Music: Composers and Performers in the Concert World 3 hours
This course is designed for the general college student as an introduction to music through that of African-American composers of classical music and artists in the concert world. It satisfies the music requirement in the general studies curriculum. The course emphasizes various styles of music performed and composed by African-Americans. It deals with the development of musical styles and the role of African-Americans in the concert world throughout history.

MUS 116. The Oral Tradition in African-American Folk Music 3 hours
This course, designed for the general college student, is an introduction to the elements of music as a basis for understanding a more in-depth study of African-American music which belongs to, and/or has been significantly influenced by the practice of oral transmission. It satisfies the music requirement in the general studies curriculum. The focus of this class is on information which has been preserved, enhanced, modified, and in some cases, threatened by transmission in the folk manner among African-Americans.
MUS 117-118. Glee Club 4 hours
This course endeavors to develop student skills in reading music notation, demonstrated through vocal production. In addition, the student learns to notate sounds played on an instrument or performed by a human voice. Pitch discrimination, rhythmic proficiency, and the ability to recognize basic harmonic progressions are included.

MUS 117-118. Sight Singing and Ear Training 4 hours
This course endeavors to develop student skills in reading music notation, demonstrated through vocal production. In addition, the student learns to notate sounds played on an instrument or performed by a human voice. Pitch discrimination, rhythmic proficiency, and the ability to recognize basic harmonic progressions are included.

MUS 131-132. Piano Seminar 0 hours
The class consists mainly of student performances and discussions, and it is designed to give the student of applied piano frequent opportunities to perform for and to be evaluated by his peers and the professor in order to prepare him for public performances. This class meets once a week for an hour and it is required of all students enrolled in applied piano 101PN-102PN.

MUS 142-143. Music Seminar 0 hours
This course is designed to further broaden the student’s awareness of music and music literature. Topics include elements of musical performance and literature, music research, African-American music and its impact, the elements of 20th century composition. The music major must enroll in Music Seminar at the appropriate level during each semester of residency.

MUS 167, 267, 367, 467. Marching Band (offered fall semester) 1 hour each
The Morehouse College Marching Band is comprised of both music majors and nonmusic majors. The primary function of the band is to represent the school at various athletic events and games throughout the football season. However, the band also performs for a variety of audiences in parades, private performances and band competitions. This ensemble meets during the fall semester and occasionally performs during the spring semester for special events.

MUS 168, 268, 368, 468. Jazz Ensemble (offered spring semester). 1 hour each
The Morehouse College Jazz Ensemble comprises both music majors and nonmusic majors. The ensemble often is called upon to perform for a series of school-related functions as well as outside engagements. Theses performances allow the student to experience a situation similar to that of a professional performer. The highlight of the Jazz Ensemble’s work is the annual Morehouse College Jazz Festival, in which the band is featured alongside some of the most highly acclaimed jazz artists and clinicians. Participation in this ensemble is granted by audition, which takes place during the fall semester following the football season.

MUS 169, 269, 369, 469. Concert Band 1 hour each
Concert Band begins immediately after the football season and continues during the second semester.
MUS 191-192, 291-292, 391-392, 491-492. Atlanta University Consortium-wide Orchestra
1 hour each

MUS 201-202. Applied Music
2 hours
Private studio lessons. Prerequisites: MUS 102 or equivalent; Permission of instructor.

MUS 203. Introduction to Church Music
3 hours
This course fulfills the music core requirement for the general college student. It is an introduction to principal historical and philosophical bases for music in the Christian church including those of the African-American church. In addition, exposure to various music genres and to systems of church music administration provides the framework for the course.

MUS 204. Woodwind Ensemble
1 hour

MUS 205. Introduction to Composition
3 hours
This is the first course in the creative composition sequence. Basic concepts and theoretical constructs of composition are introduced to the beginning student. Corequisite: MUS 206L
Prerequisite: MUS 251 or equivalent. Offered spring semester only.

MUS 207. Brasswind Ensemble
1 hour

MUS 212-213. Voice Seminar
0 hours
This is a performance seminar required of all students of applied voice and designed to assist the student in developing performance skills which include score preparation, state presence, interpretation through language and communication skills, diction and projection as well as other needed performance capabilities. The most important component of this class is the laboratory performance environment and critical evaluation. At the end of the semester each nonmajor is required to perform in studio class recital. Majors are required to complete a performance jury.

MUS 231-232. Piano Seminar
0 hours
The class consists mainly of student performances and discussions, and it is designed to give the student of applied piano frequent opportunities to perform for and to be evaluated by his peers and the professor in order to prepare him for public performances. This class meets once a week for an hour and it is required of all students enrolled in applied piano 201PN-202PN.

MUS 240. Elementary Jazz Improvisation
2 hours
This course introduces the styles of jazz from a performance perspective. Materials covered include scales, chords, chord substitutes, modes, blues, and standard jazz repertoire. Offered fall semester only.

MUS 241. Advanced Jazz Improvisation
2 hours
This course is designed to further the students’ ability to improvise by using exotic scale patterns, symmetrical harmony and intervals, and chord substitutions. Prerequisite: MUS 240. Offered spring semester only.

MUS 242-243. Music Seminar
0 hours
Continuation of MUS 143. The music major must enroll in Music Seminar at the appropriate level during each semester of residency.
MUS 251-252. Elementary Theory of Music 6 hours
This course is designed to familiarize the beginning music major with fundamental concepts of music theory. The development of basic analytical skills, aural perception, and an awareness of theoretical tools employed in various musical styles of the “common practice period” is a primary thrust of this course. Prerequisite: MUS 100 or by placement examination.

MUS 261. Orchestration 2 hours
This course introduces scoring techniques in instrumental music, particularly that for orchestra. Classification and nomenclature of instruments, paring techniques, developing familiarity with the performing limitations of instruments are considered. A principal goal is the scoring of a work for instrumental ensemble. Prerequisite: MUS 251 or equivalent. Offered spring semester only.

MUS 264. Introduction to Conducting 2 hours
This is the first course in the conducting sequence for the music major who wishes to concentrate in choral conducting. Basic beat patterns and fundamental techniques of conducting are covered. Various ensemble styles and literature are introduced. Offered spring semester only.

MUS 271-272. Singer’s Diction 2 hours
This course emphasizes the principles governing sung diction in the following languages: English, Italian, Spanish, French, and German. It will also stress the need for students to master this skill, as it is one of the top ten reasons for a successful career.

MUS 273-274. Choral Literature 6 hours
This course focuses on the major styles of choral history, primarily from the renaissance into the 20th century. The music of African-Americans is included in this study. Offered every other year.

MUS 275-276. Vocal Literature I and II 4 hours
This course is designed for the student concentrating in vocal performance. The symbols and the proper usage of the International Phonetic Alphabets for phonetic translations and pronunciations of words in English, Italian, German, and French are introduced. Grammatical structure in the four subject languages will be focused on for the purpose of accurate translations of foreign texts in solo song literature, vocal/orchestral works and opera. History, style analysis, and performance practices will be emphasized. Prerequisites: MUS 271-272 or equivalent. Offered every other year.

MUS 301-302. Applied Music 4 hours
Private studio lessons. Prerequisites: MUS 202 or equivalent; Permission of instructor.

MUS 305-306. Composition 2 hours
This two semester sequence is part of a four-semester sequence of composition classes, designed for music majors or those who by evaluation demonstrate significant knowledge of music theory. They are designed to build compositional skills and to encourage individual writing creativity. Both European and African-American traditions are explored. Sequence Prerequisite: MUS 206 or equivalent.

MUS 310. History of Jazz 3 hours
Designed as a jazz appreciation course, this course fulfills the music requirement in the general studies curriculum. The major style periods, composers, and performers are covered.
MUS 312-313. Voice Seminar 0 hours
This is a performance seminar required of all students of applied voice and designed to assist
the student in developing performance skills which include score preparation, stage presence,
interpretation through language and communication skills, diction and projection as well as
other needed performance capabilities. The most important component of this class is the
laboratory performance environment and critical evaluation. At the end of the semester each
nonmajor is required to perform in studio class recital. Majors are required to complete a
performance jury.

MUS 331-332. Piano Seminar 0 hours
This class consists mainly of student performances and discussions, and it is designed to give the
student of applied piano frequent opportunities to perform for and to be evaluated by his peers
and the professor in order to prepare him for public performances. This class meets once a week
for an hour and it is required of all students enrolled in applied piano 301PN-302PN.

MUS 342-343. Music Seminar 0 hours
Continuation of MUS 243. The music major must enroll in Music Seminar at the appropriate
level during each semester of residency.

MUS 351-352. Advanced Theory of Music 6 hours
The focus of this course is on the study and application of music theory and the analysis of
musical compositions. Primary emphasis is given to harmonic practices of various eras in
Western European and African-American music. Partwriting is a primary means of studying
the principles of harmony included in this course. Prerequisite: MUS 252 or equivalent.

MUS 353-354. History of Music 6 hours
This class provides an in-depth survey of Western music from the Middle Ages through the
Twentieth century. Emphasis is placed on examining stylistic aspects of each period together
with works of major composers. Prerequisite: MUS 252 or equivalent.

MUS 355. Contrapuntal Techniques 2 hours
In this course, students will study polyphonic compositions of 16th-20th century composers.
Analysis of selected works and student efforts in the composition of representative examples
of contrapuntal techniques are essential. Prerequisite: MUS 352 or equivalent. Offered fall
semester only.

MUS 357. Form and Analysis 2 hours
This course is devoted to the principal techniques of formal organization in music. It will
include analysis and synthesis of small forms and their combinations to form larger structures
of the standard repertoire. Corequisites: MUS 305L-306L, Prerequisite: MUS 352 or equivalent.
Offered spring semester only.

MUS 363-364, 463-464. Conducting 8 hours
Gradually, advanced concepts and continuing exposure to choral literature, conducting principles
and practices are presented. This course leads to a public performance of a senior recital of
choral music. Prerequisite: MUS 264.

MUS 401-402. Applied Music 4 hours
Private studio lessons. Prerequisites: MUS 302 or equivalent; Permission of instructor.
MUS 404. Survey of African-American Music 3 hours
Successful completion of this course satisfies the general studies requirement in music. It deals with major categories of African-American music and proceeds to establish theories of origin and paths of development. Then, it examines the musical practices in the life styles of the people who produced it. Every effort is made to examine distinguishing characteristics of each genre of composed music and of that improvised in contemporary society as well as that from the oral tradition. Some attention is devoted to developing a realistic perspective of African-American music in contemporary American society.

MUS 405-405. Composition 6 hours
These two classes are the upper-level courses of a four-semester sequence designed for music majors, or those who by evaluation demonstrate significant knowledge of music theory. The course is designed to build compositional skills and to encourage individual writing creativity. Both European and African-American traditions are explored. Corequisites: MUS 405L-406L. Prerequisite: MUS 306 or equivalent.

MUS 412-413. Voice Seminar 0 - 2 hours
This is a performance seminar required of all students of applied voice and designed to assist the student in developing performance skills which include score preparation, stage presence, interpretation through language and communication skills, diction and projection as well as other needed performance capabilities. The most important component of this class is the laboratory performance environment and critical evaluation. At the end of the semester each nonmajor is required to perform in studio class recital. Majors are required to complete a performance jury. Senior voice performance majors may elect to register for Seminar 412 and 413 for one (1) credit hour each.

MUS 431-432. Piano Seminar 0 - 2 hours
The class consists mainly of student performances and discussions, and it is designed to give the student of applied piano frequent opportunities to perform for and to be evaluated by his peers and the professor in order to prepare him for public performances. Because they would be expected to perform more frequently as they prepare their graduation recitals, seniors with an emphasis in piano performance may elect to register for Seminar 431 and 432 for one (1) credit hour each.

MUS 433. Performance Practices 2 hours
In this course, the student investigates attitudes and practices employed in authentic performance of music from the Baroque era to the twentieth century.

MUS 441. Readings in Music History 1 hour
This course is designed to equip the student with authentic information regarding treatises, history and performance practices. Much of the work is done as independent study. A term project in introductory musicology is undertaken.

MUS 442-443. Music Seminar 1 hour
Continuation of MUS 343. The music major must enroll in Music Seminar at the appropriate level during each semester of residency. He is required to enroll in consultation with his adviser for one credit hour at least once during his senior year. During this semester the student completes a required project and presents it to the class.

MUS 444. Senior Recital 1 hour
Senior Recital is an outgrowth of the student’s lessons in applied music. A successful public
performance is the goal of the course. The senior music major is expected to demonstrate a high level of proficiency in a performance medium.

MUS 117-118. Glee Club 4 hours
This course endeavors to develop student skills in reading music notation, demonstrated through vocal production. In addition, the student learns to notate sounds played on an instrument or performed by a human voice. Pitch discrimination, rhythmic proficiency, and the ability to recognize basic harmonic progressions are included.

MUS 451. Introduction to Music Research 2 hours
This course consists of three parts: (1) a survey of bibliographic materials, (2) investigation of problems and methods of historical research, and (3) a writing project devoted to some aspect of music history.

The following ensembles are offered for no credit, but participation is encouraged:
1. Morehouse College Glee Club
2. Morehouse-Spelman Chorus

NEUROSCIENCE

The neuroscience minor arises from an effort to encourage students to approach biology and psychology from an interdisciplinary perspective, distinguishing students who have pursued an interest in the topic beyond the courses and electives required for their major.

Neuroscience is a field on the frontier of science. Training in this area will be useful for many careers in the 21st century, including: anthropology, biology, journalism, law, medicine, neuroscience, occupational therapy, physical therapy, pharmacology, psychiatry, psychology, public health, and veterinary medicine.

REQUIREMENTS FOR A MINOR IN THE NEUROSCIENCES

Students of any major and in any division are encouraged to pursue a minor in the neurosciences. To minor in neuroscience, students must complete 17 hours, consisting of the following courses: BIO 112, BIO 123/PSY 123, BIO 317, PSY 460, and one elective. In addition, students must take an advanced laboratory class, either BIO 317L or PSY 461. Students interested in pursuing a minor in neuroscience are encouraged to take PSY 101 as their social science elective. Allowable electives are offered in the Biology, Psychology, and Computer Science Departments at Morehouse College, as well as on other campuses in Atlanta.

SUGGESTIONS FOR COURSE SEQUENCE

BIO 123/PSY 123 (Mind and Brain) has no prerequisites and should be taken during the freshman year. All students pursuing a neuroscience minor must take the BIO 111/112 (General Biology) sequence, instead of BIO 101 (Biological Sciences). For non-Biology majors, it is recommended that the BIO 111/112 sequence be taken in the sophomore year. BIO 112 must be completed before students may enroll in BIO 317 (Principles of Neurobiology). Many psychology courses require PSY 101 as a prerequisite. Students planning to take their neuroscience elective in the Department of Psychology should take PSY 101 as their social science elective.
**APPROVED ELECTIVE COURSES FOR THE MINOR IN NEUROSCIENCE**

Students are encouraged to cross-register at other campuses for elective courses in neuroscience. Elective credit for classes not on this list may be arranged with the neuroscience coordinators, Dr. Melissa Harrington and Dr. Larry Blumer in the Department of Biology, or Dr. Marge Weber-Levine in the Department of Psychology. Courses required for your major are NOT allowable as neuroscience electives.

**APPROVED ELECTIVE COURSES AT MOREHOUSE COLLEGE**

**Biology Department**
- BIO 316 Principles of Physiology
- BIO 471 Principles of Animal Development

**Psychology Department**
- PSY 341 Animal Behavior
- PSY 372 Learning and Memory
- PSY 386 Abnormal Psychology
- PSY 393 Health/Medical Psychology

**Computer Science Department**
- CSC 425 Artificial Intelligence

---

**PHILOSOPHY AND RELIGION**

The twofold objective of this department is to prepare students for graduate or professional study in the fields of philosophy and religious studies and to enable them to satisfy the College requirements in the general education program. The courses in philosophy and religion seek to provide the student not only with a firm base in these two academic disciplines, but also with a means for self-examination and self-orientation. The work in philosophy aims to develop a critical and analytical approach to all the major areas of human inquiry. The work in religion aims to describe, analyze and evaluate the role of religion in the life of humans since earliest times and how the religious quest continues as a variegated and often tortuous climb toward human growth and fulfillment.

**THE MAJOR IN PHILOSOPHY**

The objectives of the major in philosophy are:

1. To develop skills of critical and analytical thinking.
2. To develop the skills for constructing and evaluating argumentative essays.
3. To develop a knowledge of major themes, problems and issues in the history of philosophical thought.
4. To develop a familiarity with the theoretical problems of contemporary ethics, theory of knowledge, and metaphysics.

Students who major in philosophy will be required to complete a minimum of 30 semester hours in philosophy, above core requirements, plus six hours of cognate electives to be selected in consultation with a department adviser. ENG 350 (Principles of Speech Communication)
will be the speech requirement. Included in the 30 hours must be PHI 202, PHI 310, PHI 311 and PHI 312.

In order to qualify for graduation, every philosophy major must write a substantial research paper either (a) in one of the regular courses in the major or (b) in a directed study course.

The research paper must have at least 20 pages of text (at 250 words per page) and a bibliography of works cited containing at least 10 books and 10 periodical articles. This research can be carried out in the junior or senior year. In case a student wants to write his research paper in a regular course in his major, he must seek the approval of the instructor before the last day of classes of the previous semester. A student who decides to do his research project as a part of the directed study course must obtain the approval of the professor who will teach the course and make the research paper a part of it. This too must be done before the last day of classes of the semester preceding the course.

Every student must fill out a copy of the appropriate departmental form to register for the research paper and submit it to the department chair before the last day of classes of the semester preceding the research project. A research paper that is done as part of the requirements for a regular course should count for at least one third of the grade for the course.

A copy of the final paper should be given to the department chair by the end of the semester in which the project is carried out.

This policy makes the research requirement a part of the 30-hour requirement for a philosophy major.

THE MINOR IN PHILOSOPHY

Satisfactory completion of a minimum of 18 hours above core requirements is necessary for a minor in Philosophy. PHI 202, PHI 310, and PHI 311 are required.

DEPARTMENTAL HONORS

In addition to the departmental requirements listed above, any senior may qualify for departmental honors in philosophy by satisfying the following criteria: (1) qualifying for College honors; (2) at least a 3.50 grade point average in Philosophy; (3) completing a research paper on a topic approved by the Department Chairperson or an adviser appointed by the Chairperson, and in accordance to the Department’s regulations.

COURSE SEQUENCE FOR MAJORS IN PHILOSOPHY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>ENG 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTH 110 or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFL 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MFL 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIS 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHY 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPED</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 151</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 153</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sophomore Year

Fall Semester
- ENG 250 3
- ART/MUS 3
- PHI 201 3
- SOC SCI 3
- ENG 265 3
- HEDU 251 0
- Total 15 hours

Spring Semester
- REL 201 3
- ART/MUS 3
- Elective 3
- SOC SCI 3
- PHI 202 3
- HEDU 252 0
- Total 15 hours

Junior Year

Fall Semester
- ENG 350 3
- PHI 310 3
- PHI 302 3
- PHI 461 3
- Elective 3
- HEDU 353 0
- Total 15 hours

Spring Semester
- PHI 311 3
- PHI 303 3
- Cognate 3
- PHI 462 3
- Elective 3
- HEDU 354 0
- Total 15 hours

Senior Year

Fall Semester
- PHI 312 3
- PHI 315 3
- Electives 9
- Research Paper 0
- Total 15 hours

Spring Semester
- PHI 400 3
- PHI 465 3
- Electives 9
- Total 15 hours

THE MAJOR IN RELIGION

The objectives of the major in religion are (1) to develop an understanding of the world’s religions as historical and cultural phenomena through the study of the various religious traditions, including their history, sacred texts, beliefs, rituals and institutions and (2) to develop an understanding of the fundamental role of religion in the life of individuals and of the human race.

Students who major in religion will be required to complete a minimum of 30 hours of religion above the core requirements, plus six (6) hours of cognate electives to be selected in consultation with a departmental adviser. The speech requirement is ENG 350 (Effective College Communication). In these 30 hours, students must include REL 210, REL 211, REL 220-221, REL 300, PHI 410, and REL 400.

In order to qualify for graduation, every religion major must write a substantial research paper either: (a) in one of the regular courses in the major, or (b) in a directed study course.

The research paper must have at least 20 pages of text (at 250 words per page) and a bibliography of works cited containing at least 10 books and 10 periodical articles. This research can be carried out in the junior or senior year. In case a student wants to write his research paper in a regular course in his major, he must seek the approval of the instructor before the last day of classes of the previous semester. A student who decides to do his research project as a part of the directed study course must obtain the approval of the professor who will teach the course and make the research paper a part of it. This too must be done before the last day of classes of the semester preceding the course.
Every student must fill out a copy of the appropriate departmental form to register for the research paper and submit it to the department chair before the last day of classes of the semester preceding the research project. A research paper that is done as part of the requirements for a regular course should count for at least one third of the grade for the course.

A copy of the final paper should be given to the department chair by the end of the semester in which the project is carried out.

This policy makes the research requirement a part of the 30-hour requirement for a religion major.

THE MINOR IN RELIGION

Satisfactory completion of a minimum of 18 hours above core requirements is necessary for a minor in religion. REL 210 or REL 211, and either REL 220-221 or REL 400 must be included.

DEPARTMENTAL HONORS

In addition to the departmental requirements listed above, any senior may qualify for departmental honors in religion by satisfying the following criteria: (1) qualifying for college honors; (2) at least a 3.50 grade-point average in religion; (3) completing a research paper on a topic approved by the department chair or an adviser appointed by the chair, and in accordance with the department’s regulations.

COURSE SEQUENCE FOR MAJORS IN RELIGION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall Semester</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTH 110 or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFL 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MFL 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIS 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHY 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPEd</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 151</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 153</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Spring Semester</strong></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 110 or higher</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTH 110 or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFL 202</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MFL 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 112</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIS 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 102</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHY 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPEd</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 152</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 154</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 154</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall Semester</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 251</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>REL Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART/MUS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART/MUS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REL 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC SCI</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SOC SCI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REL 210</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>REL 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 251</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Spring Semester</strong></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>REL Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>REL Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART/MUS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART/MUS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC SCI</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SOC SCI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REL 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>REL 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 252</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 252</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHI 201 3</td>
<td>ENG 350 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REL 220 3</td>
<td>REL 221 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 265 3</td>
<td>Cognate 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REL 300 3</td>
<td>REL Elective 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective 3</td>
<td>Elective 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 353 0</td>
<td>HEDU 354 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong> 15 hours</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong> 15 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Senior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHI 410 3</td>
<td>REL 310 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REL 400 3</td>
<td>REL 465 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives 9</td>
<td>Electives 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Paper 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong> 15 hours</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong> 15 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHILOSOPHY (PHI)**

**201. Introduction to Philosophy**
Introduction to the scope and nature of philosophical thinking through discussion of a variety of philosophical issues and arguments.

**302. Critical Thinking**
Introduction to deductive reasoning and the scientific method. Includes the fundamental types of deductive inference (including traditional syllogisms), fallacies, the art of definition, and the scientific method.

**301. Formal Logic**
A course dealing with the symbolic representation of argument forms and the assessment of their validity. Sentential logic is treated with and without quantification. The main topic of course is the development of formal proofs. Prerequisite: PHI 201 or consent of the instructor.

**302. Introduction to Philosophical Ethics**
Provides an introduction to philosophical reflection about the nature and function of morality. Readings will include both historical and contemporary materials.

**303. Theory of Knowledge**
Survey of key philosophical issues related to the nature and foundation of human knowledge. Prerequisite: PHI 201 or consent of the instructor.

**310. Ancient and Medieval Philosophy**
Survey of thinkers and philosophical schools from the Pre-Socratics to Augustine. Prerequisite: PHI 201 or consent of the instructor.

**311. Modern Philosophy**
Survey of major Western thinkers and schools of thought from Boethius to Hume. Prerequisite: PHI 201 or consent of the instructor.
312. Nineteenth-Century Philosophy 3 hours
Survey of major thinkers and schools of thought in Western philosophy from Kant to the end of the nineteenth century. (Writing Intensive Course) Prerequisite: PHI 201 or consent of the instructor.

315. Philosophy of Science 3 hours
Explores fundamental philosophical questions raised by the rise and success of the sciences. Some background in an empirical science is recommended. Prerequisite: PHI 201 or consent of the instructor.

316. Aesthetics 3 hours
Introduction to the philosophical study of art, beauty and the imagination. It centers upon the nature of art and beauty, the significance of human imagination, and the question of truth in art. Analytical Philosophy, Hermeneutics, Existentialism and other schools of thought. Prerequisite: PHI 201 or consent of the instructor.

400. Contemporary Philosophy 3 hours
Covers major Western thinkers and schools of thought in the twentieth century: Phenomenology, Analytical Philosophy, Hermeneutics, Existentialism and other schools of thought. (Writing Intensive Course) Prerequisite: PHI 201 or consent of the instructor.

410. Philosophy of Religion 3 hours
Examination of philosophical questions involved in religion and religious beliefs. Prerequisite: PHI 201 or consent of the instructor.

461. History of Political Thought 3 hours
Greek and Roman political philosophy. Church and state in the Middle Ages, Machiavelli and the emergence of the modern state. (Offered by the Political Science Department.)

462. Modern Political Theory 3 hours
Political philosophy in the Reformation period and the modern world. Locke, Hobbes, Montesquieu, Rousseau, Hegel and Marx are the main thinkers considered. (Offered by the Political Science Department.)

465. Directed Study 3 hours
Designed for students to conduct extensive research in the area of their choice. Taught on an individual basis pre-arranged between student and instructor.

475. Topics in Philosophy 3 hours
Study of a special topic chosen by the instructor.

RELIGION (REL)

201. Introduction to Religion 3 hours
Introduction to religion as an academic discipline. Examines methods of studying religion and the perspectives they represent. Covers the religious dimension of human experiences and culture through the study of the basic rites, symbols, myths and beliefs of the major religions of the
world. Also addresses the problems of religious meaning and interpretation, the positive and negative interaction of religious convictions and cultural expressions both Western and Eastern, and such problems as the nature of religious language, forms of religious quest, religion and its relation to society and the individual, and the question of ultimate destiny.

210. Introduction to the Old Testament  
Survey of the literature of the Old Testament, bringing to bear upon it the fruits of modern historical and archaeological research. **Prerequisite: REL 201 or consent of the instructor.**

211. Introduction to the New Testament  
Covers three major areas: (a) an introduction to the history, terminology and procedures of modern biblical criticism inclusive of African-American biblical interpretation; (b) an introduction to the social, political and religious environment to which early Christianity and the New Testament arose; and (c) an introduction to the literary, historical and theoretical issues of the New Testament writings as canonical documents. **Prerequisite: REL 201 or consent of the instructor.**

220-221. World Religions  
Provides an introduction to the diverse character, experiences, history and dynamics of religious life as found throughout the world, including past and present forms of religious beliefs and behavior. Main topics covered: Primordial Religion, Hinduism, Buddhism, Confucianism, Taoism, Ancient Religions, Judaism, Islam, the African Heritage, African Religions in the Americas. **Prerequisite: REL 201 or consent of the instructor.**

230. Understanding the Bible  
Interdisciplinary approach to the study of the Bible. Draws upon historical, literary and theological perspectives in examining the Bible as a potent force in human life, past and present.

235. The Eighth Century Prophets  
Examination of the great movement of Hebrew prophecy involving Amos, Hosea, Isaiah and Micah in relation to the social, economic and political background of the period. **Prerequisite: REL 201 or consent of the instructor.**

300. Ethics and Religion  
Examines the nature of ethics and selected problems. Considers philosophical and theological theories of ethics with emphasis on the Christian ethic. Analyzes contemporary moral issues and dilemmas for the individual and society. Develops the student’s capacity to analyze the major factors involved in the task of moral decision-making. Students will go through a variety of experiences to achieve this goal. (Writing Intensive Course) **Prerequisite: REL 201 or consent of the instructor.**

310. The African-American Church  
Explores the development of Christianity and related movements among African-Americans from the time Africans reached the Americas (primarily as slaves and indentured servants) to the present. Although religious activity among Africans in Central and South America and the Caribbean will be mentioned, the content of the course focuses upon the religious experience of Africans in the United States. **Prerequisite: REL 201 or consent of the instructor.**
320. The Life and Thought of Martin Luther King Jr  3 hours
Interdisciplinary examination of King's life and thought and the Civil Rights Movement. Insights from religion, philosophy, history and political science are brought to bear on King’s philosophy of non-violence.

400. Introduction to Theology  3 hours
Designed to introduce students to the field of theological studies from a Christian perspective, including, but not exclusively, systematic, biblical, historical and sociological issues. (Writing Intensive Course) Prerequisite: REL 201 or consent of the instructor.

410. Psychology of Religion  3 hours
Involves an examination of psychological research and theory as it relates to religious experience and behavior. Also deals with religious conduct and mental processes involved in religious experience. The psychological approach to the study of religion is applied in such a way as to acquaint students with growth and development of religious attitudes. Prerequisite: REL 201 or consent of the instructor.

465. Directed Study  3 hours
Designed for students to conduct extensive research in the area of their choice. Taught on an individual basis pre-arranged between student and instructor. Prerequisite: REL 201 or consent of the instructor.

475. Topics in Religion  3 hours
Study of a special topic chosen by the instructor. Prerequisite: REL 201 or consent of the instructor.

PHYSICS

The mission of the Department of Physics at Morehouse College is to enhance students’ intellectual skills through the study of physics. Toward this end, the Department offers a spectrum of courses that reflects both the integral character of physics in the liberal arts curriculum and its essential role in engineering and technology.

The goals of the Department of Physics are to:
1. Prepare physics majors for graduate study in physics and other professional careers;
2. Prepare Dual-Degree Engineering Program (DDEP) majors for matriculation at engineering schools;
3. Support the preparation of students majoring in biology, chemistry, computer science, and mathematics;
4. Assist other majors in satisfying the College’s general education requirements in science.

The Department of Physics recognizes and accepts its responsibility to address the under-representation of Black Americans in science and engineering. In this light, the Department fosters in its students the ideals of ethical behavior and civic engagement, which are necessary for them to become leaders in the realm of science and engineering. Historically, the Department of Physics as well as the College at large, has fostered high expectations and habits in its students, resulting in the making of Morehouse Men.
To this end, students matriculating in one of the Department’s programs or courses are expected to:

1. (For physics majors) Identify and understand the fundamental principles of Classical and Modern physics, and acquire the analytical and conceptual skills needed to apply these principles to the solution of problems of practical interest.

2. (For DDEP majors) Understand the fundamental principles of physics and demonstrate proficiency in applying the fundamental principles to practical problems in engineering and technology;

3. (For all students) Gain a sympathetic perspective of the implications of the role that scientific and technological advances play in contemporary society.

The Department of Physics offers a spectrum of courses reflective of both the integral character of physics in the liberal arts curriculum and its essential role in engineering and technology. The courses offered have been designed to:

1. Assist students in satisfying the general education requirement.
2. Support the preparation of students majoring in biology, chemistry, computer science, mathematics, and engineering.
3. Prepare students for graduate study in physics.

Although the department has a multipurpose role in the curriculum of the College, the primary objective is to prepare students for graduate study and ultimately successful careers in physics. The department recognizes and accepts its responsibility to address the underrepresentation of African-Americans in science and engineering. Historically, this has been and remains a foremost responsibility in our program.

The department offers programs of study in physics, applied physics and a dual-degree engineering program. The majors in physics and applied physics lead to the bachelor of science degree in these disciplines and the dual-degree engineering program leads to a bachelor of science degree in an engineering field and a bachelor’s degree from Morehouse in a field dependent on the choice made by the student. Although the focus of the physics and the applied physics programs is preparation for graduate study in these fields, these programs provide excellent preparation for engineering.

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN PHYSICS**

The requirement for a major in physics consists of 27 hours of courses in physics, 18 of which are specified, and 21 hours of mathematics. The program of study for a major in physics consists of two components:

1. Core curriculum in Physics – six (6) upper-division courses which all physics majors are required to take:
   - PHY 353 Mathematical Physics I
   - PHY 360 Thermodynamics
   - PHY 361 Electromagnetic Theory
   - PHY 362 Classical Mechanics
   - PHY 363 Quantum Mechanics I
   - PHY 451 Advanced Laboratory I
   - Electives
2. Electives – students majoring in Physics must choose any three of the six courses listed:

- PHY 367 Optics
- PHY 354 Mathematical Physics II
- PHY 364 Quantum Mechanics II
- PHY 452 Advanced Laboratory II
- PHY 472 Nuclear & Particle Physics
- PHY 474 Solid State Physics

All students majoring in physics are also required to take Physics 350, Seminar in Physics (0 credit). The following mathematics courses are required: MTH 251-252, 351, 365, 272, and 353.

A 12-hour introductory sequence is offered for students who need preparation prior to beginning the core curriculum:

- Introductory Sequence in Physics (12 hours)
  - PHY 154 Mechanics
  - PHY 253 Electricity & Magnetism
  - PHY 254 Optics & Modern Physics

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN APPLIED PHYSICS

The applied physics program involves a physics curriculum which complements the engineering major and extends the knowledge base in physics for students who pursue this major. It is a program which gives prominence to the applications of science. All students with majors in an engineering discipline should consider the Applied Physics Program. It is attractive from the perspective of both time and curriculum.

1. Physics – 21 hours

- Physics – 12-hour introductory sequence
  - PHY 154 Mechanics
  - PHY 253 Electricity & Magnetism
  - PHY 254 Optics & Modern Physics

- Upper Division Courses (9 hours)
  - Courses depend on engineering major and are complementary to the engineering major.

2. Mathematics – 18 hours

All students majoring in applied physics are required to take the following mathematics courses:

- MTH 161 Analysis I
- MTH 162 Analysis II
- MTH 383 Analysis III
- MTH 271 Linear Algebra
- MTH 321 Differential Equations

For the Civil Engineering Major:

- Thermodynamics or Mathematical Physics I
- Classical Mechanics or Vector & Tensor Analysis
- Electromagnetic Theory or Quantum Mechanics I
If the student plans to take thermodynamics and/or advanced dynamics at the engineering school, the department recommends that the student not take thermodynamics and/or classical mechanics at Morehouse.

**For the Computer or Electrical Engineering Major:**
- Thermodynamics
- Classical Mechanics or Mathematical Physics or Vector & Tensor Analysis
- Quantum Mechanics I

**For the Mechanical Engineering Major:**
- Mathematical Physics I or Vector & Tensor Analysis
- Electromagnetic Theory or Mathematical Physics II
- Quantum Mechanics I

**3. Supportive courses - 14 hours**
- CHE 111 Elementary Inorganic Chemistry
- CHE 112 Elementary Inorganic Chemistry
- CSC 110 Computer Programming I
- BIO 101 Biological Science

**4. Engineering - 24 hours**
These credit hours include 9 or 12 hours of introductory engineering courses taken at Morehouse.
- ENGR 201 Engineering Graphics
- ENGR 101 Freshman Engineering Program
- ENGR 205 Statics
- ENGR 206 Mechanics of Materials, or
- ENGR 308 Dynamics

At the engineering school an applied physics major must take 15 or 12 hours of upper-division (junior or senior) engineering courses. At least 2 courses (6 hours) must be at the senior level. Additionally, one upper-division laboratory course must be completed at the engineering school.

**MINOR IN PHYSICS**
Although the College does not have a formal requirement for a minor, a number of students find it beneficial to take additional courses beyond the introductory sequence in physics. A minor in physics is available to the student who completes 18 hours of coursework with no grade below C.

The selection of courses beyond the introductory level should be made in consultation with the academic adviser and should take into consideration the student’s major, educational goals, and career goals.

**DEPARTMENTAL HONORS**
A major in physics may be recommended for departmental honors by completing the following requirements: eligibility for college honors, an average of B or above in all required physics courses, the successful completion of a faculty supervised research project; and the presentation of acceptable written and oral reports of the project results to the faculty.
### SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE FOR MAJOR IN PHYSICS

#### Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>ENG 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 161</td>
<td>MTH 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFL 201</td>
<td>MFL 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 111</td>
<td>HIS 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 154</td>
<td>PHY 253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 151</td>
<td>HEDU 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 153</td>
<td>HEDU 154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 hours</td>
<td>17 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 250</td>
<td>Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 271</td>
<td>MTH 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 254</td>
<td>PHY 360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 351</td>
<td>CHE 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 111</td>
<td>CSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 251</td>
<td>HEDU 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 hours</td>
<td>18 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MTH Elective</td>
<td>PHY 350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 353</td>
<td>PHY Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 362</td>
<td>PHY 361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC SCI</td>
<td>SOC SCI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 451</td>
<td>PHY 363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 353</td>
<td>HEDU 354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 hours</td>
<td>12 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Senior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY Elective</td>
<td>PHY Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPED</td>
<td>HPED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 35X</td>
<td>BIO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY Elective</td>
<td>Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 hours</td>
<td>14 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PHYSICS (PHY)

#### 102. Physical Science

Survey of the principles and laws of physics. Emphasis is given to the role of experiment in the development of natural science and to the foundation that physics provides technology. Explores the interplay between technology and science and the influence of technology in the world community. The approach is primarily conceptual, and physics is presented as an historical and humanistic development of human intellect.
151. General Physics I 4 hours
Non-calculus based introduction to mechanics, thermodynamics, and sound. Specifically, the topics covered include measurement, vector algebra, kinematics, Newton's laws of motion, energy, momentum and collisions, gravitation, rotational dynamics, statics of solids and fluids, the laws of thermodynamics, vibrations and waves, and sound. Prerequisite: MTH 120.

152. General Physics II 4 hours
Second part of the non-calculus based introduction to physics. Covers electricity and magnetism, optics and modern physics. Specifically, the course topics include electric charge, Coulomb's law, the electric field, electric potential, capacitance, Ohm's law, circuit analysis, the magnetic-field, the Biot-Savart law, Ampere's law, Faraday's law, induction, alternating currents, Maxwell's equations, electromagnetic waves, geometrical optics, waves optics (interference and diffraction), special relativity, quantum physics, atomic physics, nuclear physics and particle physics. Prerequisites: PHY 151 and MTH 120.

154. Mechanics 4 hours
Introductory, calculus-based course focusing on the field of mechanics. Specifically, the course covers vector algebra, kinematics, dynamics, statics, oscillations, fluids and waves. Prerequisite: MTH 161 or concurrent enrollment.

253. Electricity & Magnetism 4 hours
Provides an elementary, calculus-based introduction to the fundamental laws of electricity and magnetism. Begins with the topic of electric charge and builds to a statement of Maxwell's equations in integral form. Topics covered include electric charge, Coulomb's law, the electric field, Gauss's law for electricity, electric potential, capacitance, Ohm's law, circuit analysis, the magnetic field, the Hall effect, Ampere's law, Faraday's law, induction, Gauss' law for magnetism, diamagnetism, paramagnetism, ferromagnetism, electromagnetic oscillations, alternating currents and Maxwell's equations. Prerequisites: MTH 162 or concurrent enrollment, and a grade of C or higher in PHY 154.

254. Optics & Modern Physics 4 hours
Completes the introductory calculus based sequence. Begins with Maxwell's equations and electromagnetic waves and ends with particle physics and cosmology. Specifically the topics include electromagnetic waves, geometrical optics, wave optics to include interference and diffraction, special relativity, quantum physics, atomic physics, solids, nuclear physics, particle physics and cosmology. Prerequisite: PHY 253.

350. Physics Seminar 0 hours
Addresses the formal communication of research in the physics community. Students are required to present a seminar on a research problem/topic on which they have worked. Problems and topics are approved by the instructor. The instructor provides guidelines for papers and oral presentations.

353. Mathematical Physics I 3 hours
Provides some of the applied mathematics which is essential to the upper division courses in physics. Topics covered include infinite series, Fourier series, Fourier transforms, Laplace transforms, Legendre's equation, Legendre's associated equation, Bessel's equation, Hermite's equation, Laguerre's equation and Laguerre's associated equation. Prerequisites: MTH 271, 263 and 321, and PHY 254.
354. Mathematical Physics II  
Continuation of Physics 354 and is recommended for students who plan to attend graduate school in physics. Covers the Strum-Liouville problem, the gamma, beta and error functions, partial differential equations, integral equations and complex variables. Prerequisite: PHY 353.

360. Thermodynamics  
Involves primarily a study of the laws of thermodynamics. Includes the kinetic theory of gases and an introduction to statistical mechanics. Addresses temperature and the zeroth law of thermodynamics, thermodynamic equilibrium, diagrams, equations of state, work, heat, the first law of thermodynamics, kinetic theory, engines, refrigerators, the second law of thermodynamics, reversibility, the Kelvin temperature scale, entropy, thermodynamic potentials, Maxwell relations, phase transitions and the partition function. Prerequisites: PHY 254 and MTH 263.

361. Electromagnetic Theory  
Covers the basic laws of electromagnetism and Maxwell’s equations at an advanced undergraduate level. Topics include Coulomb’s law, Gauss’ law for electricity, Poisson’s and Laplace’s equations, multipole expansions, energy, capacitance, electric circuits, dielectric materials, electric polarization, method of images, the vector potential, Ampere’s law, magnetic materials, Faraday’s law, Lenz’s law, Maxwell’s equations, plane electromagnetic waves, wave guides, radiation, and special relativity. Prerequisites: PHY 254 and MTH 263 and 321.

362. Classical Mechanics  
Encompasses a study of the principles and laws of mechanics at an advanced undergraduate level. Central to the course are Lagrangian dynamics, the calculus of variations and Hamilton’s principle, the central force problem, accelerated reference frames, and rigid body motion. Other topics include gravitation, motion of a system of particles, oscillations, and the mechanics of continuous media. Prerequisites: PHY 254 and MTH 321.

363. Quantum Mechanics  
Introduction to the basic concepts, postulates and principles of quantum mechanics. Includes a mathematical introduction (linear algebra, Dirac notation, and Fourier transforms) to the postulates of quantum mechanics, solving the Schrödinger equation for some one-dimensional problems, the harmonic oscillator, the path integral formulation of quantum mechanics and the Heisenberg uncertainty relations. Prerequisite: PHY 362.

364. Quantum Mechanics II  
Continuation of Quantum Mechanics I. Topics include: systems with N degrees of freedom, identical particles, symmetries, angular momentum, the hydrogen atom, spin, addition of angular momenta, approximation methods (variational method, WKB, perturbation theory) scattering theory, and the Dirac equation. Prerequisite: PHY 363.

367. Advanced Optics  
A continuation of the topics covered in Physics 254, Optics and Modern Physics. Designed to sharpen the student’s knowledge of calculus and an appreciation of the interrelationship between theory and application. Covers the electromagnetic theory of light, wave optics, fiber optics, polarization, Fourier optics, and holography. Prerequisite: PHY 254.
369. Vector and Tensor Analysis  3 hours
Provides an introduction to an area of mathematics that is essential for the study of physics
and engineering. Topics include: the scalar and vector products, triple scalar product, triple
vector product, differentiation of vectors, gradient of a scalar function, divergence and curl of
a vector, curvilinear coordinates, the Riemann integral, the line integral, Stokes’ theorem and
Gauss’ divergence theorem. Covers contravariant and covariant vectors, the scalar product of
two vectors, tensors, the line element, geodesics in Riemannian space, Christoffel symbols,
covariant differentiation, the curvature tensor and the Riemann Christoffel tensor. Prerequisite:
MTH 263.

451-452. Advanced Laboratory  6 hours
Modern instrumentation techniques and methods. Experiments in modern physics. Prerequisites:
PHY 254 for PHY 451 and PHY 451 for PHY 452.

460. Special Problems in Physics  3 hours
Designed to add flexibility to the curriculum by allowing the study of special topics in physics
which are outside the structured curriculum, but have significance in the discipline. Prerequisite:
Senior physics majors. Others by permission of the instructor.

473. Nuclear and Particle Physics  3 hours
Provides an introduction to the study of nuclei and particles. Topics covered in nuclear physics
include nuclear properties, nuclear models, the nuclear force, radioactive decay, and nuclear
reactions. Topics from particle physics are particle interaction, symmetries, conservation laws,
quarks, gluons and grand unified theories. Prerequisite: PHY 363.

474. Solid State Physics  3 hours
Designed for the advanced student interested in proceeding to graduate school. Provides strong
links between solid state phenomena and the basic laws of quantum mechanics, electromagnetism,
and thermodynamics. Covers crystal structure, reciprocal lattice, crystal binding, crystal
vibrations, thermal properties, free electron Fermi gas, energy bands, semiconductor crystals,
optical processes and superconductivity. Prerequisites: PHY 360, 361, 363.

ENGINEERING (HEGR)

101. Freshman Engineering Design  3 hours (Lect. 2 hrs., Lab. 3 hrs.)
Provides an introduction to the engineering profession — the nature of engineering problems
and their solutions, the roles of experimentation, the computer and communication skills
in engineering practice. Fundamental procedures for tackling new, unsolved, open-ended
problems. Essential details of analyzing, synthesizing and implementing design solutions.
Importance of team work in engineering practice. Computer laboratory and design studio are
key components of this course.

201. Engineering Graphics  3 hours
Covers the visualization and modeling techniques for product design and development.
Specifically, the course covers design methodology, graphics standards, projection theory,
freehand sketching and spatial geometry. Includes the fundamentals of computer graphics,
with emphasis on AutoCAD applications to drafting and design.
205. Engineering Statics 3 hours
Elements of statics in two and three dimensions; centroids, analysis of structures and machines, friction, moments of inertia. Prerequisite: PHY 154; Mechanics, Corequisite: MTH 162-Calculus II

206. Mechanics of Materials 3 hours (Lect. 3 hr., Lab. 0 hr.)
Fundamental concepts of stress and strain; stress-strain relationships; application to axially loaded members; torsion of circular bars; bending of beams; normal and shear stresses in beams; beam deflection and combined loading; stability of columns. Prerequisite: HEGR 205.

308. Engineering Dynamics 3 hours
Kinematics and kinetics of particles and systems of particles; kinematics and kinetics of rigid bodies in plane motion; application of work and energy relationships, and impulse momentum principles. Prerequisite: HEGR 205.

POLITICAL SCIENCE

MISSION
The department’s mission derives from the mission statement of the College. Specifically, the primary goal of the department is to prepare students for successful entry into, and completion of, graduate and professional schools, especially law school. The second goal of the department is to prepare students for entry-level professional employment in public agencies at all levels—international, national, state and local. The department’s primary strategic objective is to increase the number of its students who attend and graduate from professional and graduate schools.

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE MAJOR
To graduate with a major in Political Science, a student must complete 49 hours distributed as follows with no grade below C:

Core Courses 3 hours

- PSC 228 Comparative Politics
- PSC 251 National Government of the United States
- PSC 285 Introduction to International Relations
- PSC 294 Introduction to Political Theory
- PSC 253 Scope and Methods in Political Science
- PSC 348 American Constitutional Law
- PSC 497 Seminar in Political Science

Cognate Electives 9 hours

- ECO 201 Macro-Economics
- ECO 202 Micro-Economics
- ENG 265 Advanced Composition

Tracks 9 hours
Each student is required to choose a track from one of the following areas: American
Government and Politics, Comparative Politics, International Relations, Political Philosophy. Each track will consist of nine hours of advanced courses chosen from the list below:

**American Government and Politics Track**
PSC 350 Race and law  
PSC 371 Introduction to Public Management  
PSC/UST 372 Urban Management and Policy Analysis  
PSC/UST Financial Management in Local Government

**Comparative Politics Track**
PSC 302 Third World Politics  
PSC 387 Contemporary African Politics  
PSC 392 Latin American Politics  
PSC 476 Political Anthropology  
PSC 486 Political Ideologies

**International Relations Track**
PSC 385 Theories of International Relations  
PSC 479 Comparative Foreign Policy  
PSC 482 International Ethics  
PSC 484 International Law  
PSC 487 International Organizations  
PSC 488 International Political Economy  
PSC 489 Problems of International Politics  
PSC 490 Conflict and Conflict Resolution  
PSC 491 Diplomacy

**Political Philosophy Track**
PSC 361 Ethics and Public Policy  
PSC 461 History of Political Thought  
PSC 482 International Ethics  
PSC 486 Political Ideologies

**Free Electives** 10 hours  
Majors may choose their free electives from any discipline or disciplines. Internathips can be used to fulfill this requirement.

**DEGREE REQUIREMENT FOR THE MINOR**
Students electing to take a minor in Political Science must complete eighteen hours in the discipline with no grade less than C. The following courses constitute the minor:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSC 228</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 285</td>
<td>Introduction to International Relations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 251</td>
<td>National Government of the United States</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 253</td>
<td>Grammar of Politics (Scope and Methods</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in Political Science)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 284</td>
<td>Introduction to Political Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One elective course in Political Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**PRE-LAW PROGRAM**

The Department of Political Science is responsible for the College’s pre-law program. Students who intend to pursue law degrees are encouraged to take the following elective courses:

- **BUS 225**  Legal Environment of Business  3 hours
- **PHY 202**  Critical Thinking  3 hours
- **ENG 265**  Advanced Composition  3 hours

**DEPARTMENTAL HONORS**

Students who are desirous of graduating with Departmental Honors must have a GPA of 3.0 or higher in Political Science courses (the major). Effective 2006-2008 Departmental Honors may be earned by completing PSC 499 (thesis) with a grade of B or higher.

**SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE**

### Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENG 101</strong></td>
<td><strong>ENG 102</strong> 3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MTH 120</strong></td>
<td><strong>MTH</strong> 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MFL 201</strong></td>
<td><strong>MFL 202</strong> 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HIS 111</strong></td>
<td><strong>HIS 112</strong> 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SOC SCI</strong></td>
<td><strong>SOC SCI</strong> 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HPED</strong></td>
<td><strong>HPED</strong> 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HEDU 151</strong></td>
<td><strong>HEDU 152</strong> 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HEDU 153</strong></td>
<td><strong>HEDU 154</strong> 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong> 16 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students should meet the College’s Social Science requirement of six hours during their freshman year. Check catalog for specific courses in Psychology, Sociology, and Urban Studies that meet this requirement. Courses in these areas do not count toward hours required for a major in Political Science.

### Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PSC 228</strong></td>
<td><strong>PSC 294</strong> 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PSC 251</strong></td>
<td><strong>ENG 265</strong> 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BIO 101</strong></td>
<td><strong>PHY 102</strong> 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>Humanities 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENG 250</strong></td>
<td>Humanities 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HEDU 251</strong></td>
<td><strong>HEDU 252</strong> 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong> 15 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ECO 201</strong></td>
<td><strong>ECO 202</strong> 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PSC 285</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course</strong> 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PSC 348</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course</strong> 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENG 350/51/52/53/54</strong></td>
<td><strong>Humanities</strong> 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PSC 253</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course</strong> 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HEDU 353</strong></td>
<td><strong>HEDU 354</strong> 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong> 15 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Morehouse College/172
2006-2008

**Senior Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Track 3</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course 3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 497</td>
<td><strong>Track 3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Electives</td>
<td><strong>Track 3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td><strong>Free Electives 4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total 15 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total 13 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### POLITICAL SCIENCE (PSC)

**228. Comparative Politics** 3 hours
Methods, political environment, political structures, participation and socialization; public policy processes of selected political systems. Prerequisites: PSC 251 and PSC 253 or equivalents.

**251. National Government** 3 hours
Study of the ideas, institutions, and processes relevant to the American political system.

**252. State and Local Government** 3 hours
State and local institutions, process and state-federal relations.

**253. Scope and Methods in Political Science** 3 hours
Political Science as a discipline, subfields of political science; approaches and models, logic and epistemology of empirical research methodology. Prerequisite: PSC 251.

**285. Introduction to International Relations** 3 hours
Approaches to international politics: idealism and realism, systems and decision making at the national level; foreign policy objectives.

**294. Introduction to Political Theory** 3 hours
This course examines some of the main issues and classic works of political theory. It combines consideration of writers such as Plato, Aristotle, Hobbe, Locke and Rousseau with more recent writings by contemporary authors with diverse perspectives.

**302. Third World Politics** 3 hours
Characteristics of developing nations, political structures, stability and problems of economic development. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**348. American Constitutional Law** 3 hours
Judicial processes, federal judicial behavior. Policy making, constitutional cases, and issues. Prerequisites: PSC 251 and PSC 253 or equivalents.

**350. Race and the Law** 3 hours
Overview of the role of race in the development of American Constitutional Law and examines landmark cases that have been decided by the Supreme court during the last one hundred and ninety-four years which illustrate how the Supreme Court has both furthered and frustrated black Americans’ quest for equality.

**361. Ethics and Public Policy** 3 hours
This course examines the various ethical frameworks that are used to assess public policy, and how they apply to a variety of public policy issues such as health care, welfare policy, drug policy, abortion, and affirmative action. Prerequisite: PHY 201 or REL 201.
371. Introduction to Public Management  
Examines problems and concepts encountered both in the study and practice of public administration. Analyzes the implication of problems and process from the vantage point of blacks generally, and black managers more specifically. **Prerequisite:** PSC 251 or equivalent.

372. Urban Management and Policy Analysis  
Examines and analyzes politics and policy making in urban areas; considers the role of bureaucracy in urban political systems; service production and delivery; privatization and economic development. Describes and assesses management functions. Considers the impact of problems and policies on African-Americans. **Prerequisite:** PSC 252 or equivalent.

385. Theories of International Relations  
The examination of theoretical approaches to the study of international relations and politics; realism, idealism, neorealism, environmental theories, decision-making theories.

401-402. Internship  
6 hours
Meshes academic training with real-life experience. Provides exposure to entry level positions available to political science majors; enhances the background of students planning to attend graduate or professional school. **Consent of the internship director.**

411. Financial Management in Local Government  
The financial functions of local government. Local expenditures and revenue. The budgeting process. Economic concepts of budgeting. Financial administration. **Prerequisite:** PSC 371 or PSC/UST 372.

429. Seminar in Policy and Urban Politics  
Examines significant problems of particular interest of African-Americans. Seminar format; major research paper required. **Students admitted to seminar only by invitation of the instructor.**

461. History of Political Thought  
Examines the works and thought of political philosophers from Plato to Marx.

475. Latin American Politics  
Socioeconomic characteristics of the emergent nations of Latin America, political structures, processes of political socialization, participation and public policy. **Prerequisite:** PSC 285 or equivalent.

476. Political Anthropology  
Ecology and politics. Attributes of power, Kingship-stratification and power, biopsychological factors in politics. Lineage segmentary, age grades, state societies. **Prerequisite:** PSC 228 or equivalent.

477. Contemporary African Politics  
Socio-economic characteristics of the emergent nations of Africa, political structures, processes of political socialization, participation and public policy. **Prerequisite:** Consent of instructor.

479. Comparative Foreign Policy  
Cross-national examination of foreign policy institutions, structures, processes and orientations of various states – developed and developing. **Prerequisites:** PSC 228 and PSC 285 or equivalent.

480. Diplomacy  
Devoted to the study of diplomatic history, the structures, procedures and personnel of diplomatic missions, and the process of interstate negotiations, including bilateral, multilateral, and public diplomacy. **Prerequisite:** PSC 285
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>482</td>
<td>International Ethics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This course covers ethical issues in the international area. Topics considered in the course include: whether ethics applies to the international realm at all; whether war can be just; whether other forms of political violence, such as terrorism, are ever justified; humanitarian intervention; and global distributive justice. Prerequisites: either PHI 201, REL 201 or PSC 294, and consent of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>484</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Introduction to the study of international law. Examines the use of norms and rules and customs in regulating the behavior of actors in the international system, state and non-state. Prerequisite: PSC 385 or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>486</td>
<td>Policy Ideologies</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Nature and functions of ideologies; nationalism; Marxism and socialism; democratic socialism and liberal democracy; the new left and new right. Prerequisite: PSC 228 or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>487</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Study of the evolution, institutions, processes and role in conflict resolution, development, human rights and other areas of the United Nations and various regional organizations – the Organization of African Unity, the organization of American States, the League of Arab States, and others. Prerequisite: PSC 385.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>488</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Study of the interplay between international and political and economic factors, and the ways they impact on global issues such as foreign aid, trade, private investment, technology transfer, debt and development. Prerequisites: ECO 201 and PSC 285 or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>489</td>
<td>Problems of International Politics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Case studies in international politics; the problems of conflict and integration; the world policy process model; developing transnational organization. Prerequisite: PSC 285 or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490</td>
<td>Conflict and Conflict Resolution</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Examination of the causes and sources of both civil and international conflicts, and the various methods that are used to resolve them. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>493</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Provides students an opportunity to conduct advanced research on a topic of interest in political science. Prerequisites: Senior status and consent of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>497</td>
<td>Seminar in Political Science</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As the capstone course in political science, the seminar will cover selected topics in the various subfields: American government and politics, comparative politics, international relations and political theory. To the fullest extent possible, the course will seek to integrate concepts, theories and issues from the various subfields of political science. Each students will be required to research and write a substantive paper in his area of concentration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>498</td>
<td>Proseminar in Political Science</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Problems in thesis design. Overviews of research and methods of sub areas of political science. Students must complete acceptable research design for their senior theses. Prerequisite: Senior status; PSC 253.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
499. Senior Thesis Seminar  
1 hour
Designed to enable the student to demonstrate his mastery of a problem area within political science by completing an acceptable thesis. Consideration of narrative and quantitative evidence. Student reports on their thesis and class critiques of the reports. Oral defense of theses. Prerequisite: Completion of PSC 498.

PSYCHOLOGY

The objectives of the Morehouse College Department of Psychology are: to equip students with an understanding of the basic and evolving theories and concepts in psychology; to provide a strong foundation for understanding of the basic principles of research in the behavioral sciences; to prepare students, academically and personally, for advanced graduate and professional training in psychology, and related fields; to provide the student with an awareness of the African-American experience, and other cultural perspectives, as they relate to psychology; to equip students with skills and experiences for understanding and working effectively with the social and psychological problems encountered by African-American communities; and to enhance the liberal arts experience with training in written and oral communication skills; to encourage and provide training in critical and creative thinking to encourage tolerance for ambiguity and ethical behavior, reflecting the values of the discipline of psychology; and foster self-understanding, self-improvement and insight into others' behavior.

Psychology majors have the option of pursuing either the Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) or the Bachelor of Science (B.S.) degree. During his first two years at the College, the student is involved basically in a general education program. Because of the interdisciplinary nature of psychology and the diversity of career options available to psychology majors, students are encouraged to take courses in the allied areas of the social and biological sciences, as well as the humanities. The Bachelor of Science degree in psychology is an acceptable route for pre-medical and other pre-health professions preparation. The department also provides students with a strong foundation for work in various social services occupations, whether graduates obtain employment or pursue graduate degrees in psychology, public health, social work or other related areas.

The student desiring to major in psychology should declare his major to the department chairperson. Each student will be assigned an adviser within the department and should consult periodically with his adviser when planning course schedules, job or graduate school applications, etc. Students making less than a C in Psychology 101-102 will be discouraged from pursuing a psychology major. In addition to the 47 hours of required courses for the B.A. and 49 for B.S., individual programs will be tailored to the student's interests with the help of his adviser.

Majors are encouraged to participate in the activities of the Psychology Association and to become involved in research in any of the various areas of psychology.

The department has a chapter of Psi Chi, the national honor society in psychology. Majors are encouraged to strive for academic excellence and apply for membership in Psi Chi in their junior or senior year. Successful applicants must have at least a 3.4 grade-point average in psychology and a 3.0 grade-point average overall.

REQUIREMENTS FOR A MAJOR IN PSYCHOLOGY

The student who wishes to major in psychology must earn a total of 35 required semester hours in courses offered by the Psychology Department, plus three hours of communication
offered by the Department of English. An additional 9 semester hours of cognate electives are required for the B.A. degree and 11 semester hours of required courses and cognate electives for the B.S. degree. The Introduction to Psychology (PSY 101 or equivalent) course serves as a general prerequisite and MUST be completed before one enrolls in any other psychology course. To earn a B.A. degree with a major in Psychology, a student must complete the following 38 hours of required core courses; PSY 101-102, 201-202, 250, 260, 371/371L, 372-372L, 283, 386, 498 and ENG 350 or 351; plus 9 hours of cognate electives within the Department of Psychology. Students seeking a B.S. degree must complete the 38 hours of required core courses listed above plus the following 11 required hours: PSY 460-461, 341, 341L and 495 or 496. To qualify for the B.S. degree, the student must earn a total of no less than 60 semester hours in science and mathematics subjects, including BIO 111-112; MTH 100, 120 or higher; and at least one semester of CHE 111/111L or PHY 151/151L. Specific courses to meet this requirement should be selected in consultation with the student’s departmental adviser. Pre-medical/pre-dental students majoring in Psychology are encouraged to consult periodically with the Office of Health Professions.

To qualify for the B.S. degree, the student must complete the following 38 hours of required core courses listed above plus the following 11 required hours: PSY 460-461, 341, 341L and 495 or 496. To qualify for the B.S. degree, the student must earn a total of no less than 60 semester hours in science and mathematics subjects, including BIO 111-112; MTH 100, 120 or higher; and at least one semester of CHE 111/111L or PHY 151/151L. Specific courses to meet this requirement should be selected in consultation with the student’s departmental adviser. Pre-medical/pre-dental students majoring in Psychology are encouraged to consult periodically with the Office of Health Professions.

To complete a minor in psychology, a student must take PSY 101-102, 201 and nine (9) elective hours in the department.

Students of any major may pursue a minor in neuroscience or public health sciences. To minor in neuroscience students must complete 17 hours consisting of the following courses: BIO 112, BIO 123/PSY 123, BIO 317, PSY 460, and one elective. In addition students must take either BIO 317L or PSY 461. Allowable electives are offered in the biology, psychology, and computer science departments at Morehouse College, as well as on other campuses in Atlanta. A list of allowed electives can be found on the Morehouse College Neuroscience Program Web page. Classes required for a major cannot be used as electives for the neuroscience minor. For more information on minoring in public health sciences, see the next section of this catalog.

DEPARTMENTAL HONORS

Department honors are available to graduating seniors who have met the requirements set by the department. Details of the requirements for departmental honors are outlined in the department handbook, provided to all psychology majors and also available in the psychology department office.

RESEARCH OPPORTUNITIES

Students majoring in Psychology who plan to pursue the Ph.D. degree in Psychology or another science discipline are encouraged to become actively engaged in science research and to take part in one of several federally sponsored research training programs open to students majoring in psychology. They include the NSF Research Careers for Minority Scholars Program; the Public Health Sciences Institute; the Minority Biomedical Research Support Program-Research Initiative for Scientific Enhancement Program (MBRS-RISE); the Historically Black Colleges and Universities - Undergraduate Program (HBCU-UP); the Hopps Scholars Program; the National Institute of Mental Health-Career Opportunities in Research Education and training (NIMH-COR) - Honors Undergraduate Research Training Program; and the National Institute of General Medical Sciences-Minority Access to Research Careers/Undergraduate Students Training Academic Research Program (NIGMS-MARC/U*STAR). Several of these programs provide research training in the freshman year. Two programs starting in the junior year are the
NIMH-COR and NIGMS-MARC/U*STAR.

Warning: Students who enroll in psychology courses for which they have not met the stated prerequisites are subject to disenrollment by the department regardless of performance or time lapsed.

**SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE FOR MAJORS IN PSYCHOLOGY**

**Psychology Major B.A.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>ENG 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTH 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFL 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MFL 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIS 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSY 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 151</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 153</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 250</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Humanities elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Humanities elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSY 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 250</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSY 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 101/lab</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHY 102/lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 251</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 350 or 351</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSY 372/lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 371/lab</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PSY 386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 283</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSY elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Free elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC SCI elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Humanities elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 353</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senior Year</th>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 498</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Free electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HPED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free electives</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPED</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>14 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Psychology Major B.S.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>ENG 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTH 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFL 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MFL 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIS 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSY 102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Morehouse College/178  
2006-2008

HEDU 151  0  HEDU 152  0  
HEDU 153  0  HEDU 154  0  
**Total**  **15 hours**  **Total**  **15 hours**

**Sophomore Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall Semester</strong></td>
<td>ENG 250</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Humanities elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 201</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 250</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 111/lab</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEDU 251</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16 hours</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spring Semester</strong></td>
<td>Humanities elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 260</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 202</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 112/lab</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEDU 252</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16 hours</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall Semester</strong></td>
<td>ENG 350 or 351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 371/lab</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 283</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 111/labor PHY 151/lab</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEDU 353</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>14 hours</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spring Semester</strong></td>
<td>PSY 372/lab</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 386</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOC SCI elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Science elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Humanities elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEDU 354</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16 hours</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall Semester</strong></td>
<td>PSY 498</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 460</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 461</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Science electives</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HPED</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15 hours</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spring Semester</strong></td>
<td>Free elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HPED</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 496</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>14 hours</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Psychology Major B.S. Premedicine/Health Professions**

**Freshman Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall Semester</strong></td>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MTH 100</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 111/lab</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIS 111</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEDU 151</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEDU 153</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16 hours</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spring Semester</strong></td>
<td>ENG 102</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MTH 120</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 112/lab</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIS 112</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEDU 152</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEDU 154</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16 hours</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall Semester</strong></td>
<td>ENG 250</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MFL 201</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 201</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 250</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHE 111/lab</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEDU 251</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16 hours</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spring Semester</strong></td>
<td>Humanities Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MFL 202</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 260</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 202</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHE 112/lab</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEDU 252</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16 hours</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall Semester</strong></td>
<td>ENG 350 or 351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 371/lab</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 283</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHE 231</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Humanities Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEDU 353</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>17 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spring Semester</strong></td>
<td>PSY 372/lab</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 386</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHE 232/lab</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Humanities Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEDU 354</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>17 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Senior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall Semester</strong></td>
<td>PSY 498</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 460</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 461</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HPED</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 151</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Humanities Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>15 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spring Semester</strong></td>
<td>HPED</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 341/lab</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 496</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 152/lab</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>15 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PSYCHOLOGY (PSY)

**101. Introduction to Psychology as a Social Science**  
3 hours  
Introduction to the general areas of psychology including such topics as learning, socialization, motivation, personality and development. *This course is a prerequisite to all other psychology courses, unless otherwise specified.*

**102. Introduction to Psychology as a Natural Science**  
3 hours  
Survey of general areas of psychology emphasizing the biological and physiological roots of behavior, including topics such as sensation, perception, behavioral genetics, animal behavior and physiological psychology.

**123. Mind and Brain: An Introduction to the Neurosciences**  
3 hours  
This course is designed to provide a broad overview of the scientific study of the brain, focusing on topics of immediate interest to brain owners. Material will be presented by the course director as well as 2-4 top neuroscientists from the Atlanta area who will, as guest lecturers, present material related to their expertise and research. Course topics include: drugs and the nervous system, mental health, aging and Alzheimer’s disease, memory and attention, and social affiliation.

**201. Statistics I**  
3 hours  
Coverage of descriptive statistics which allow the organization, description and characterization of data. Includes scales of measurement, construction and interpretation of graphs and tables, and measures of central tendency and variability. Also covers the normal and binomial distribution, correlation, regression and probability. Concludes with an introduction to inferential statistics.

**202. Statistics II**  
3 hours  
Further study of inferential statistics which allow assumptions about a population based on the results of a sample (subset of the population). Covers the basic principles underlying the logic
of hypothesis testing. Includes a variety of both parametric (e.g., ANOVA) and nonparametric (e.g., Kruskal-Wallis) statistical tests. Time permitting, Bayesian statistical inference will also be introduced. Prerequisite: PSY 201.

204. Educational Psychology 3 hours
Theories, research, and applications of psychology in the teaching and learning process. Topics include cognitive and social development, theories of learning, learning abilities and challenges, pedagogy, assessment and the roles of cultural factors. Students also gain understanding, knowledge, and tools to apply the principles to their own learning.

250. Psychology Colloquium 3 hours
This course will provide the student with a broad overview of the field of psychology, with special emphasis on career opportunities, including preparation for postbaccalaureate employment and/or advanced study in psychology and related areas. Speakers, videos, discussions and assignments will expose the student to a range of topical issues in research and applications in the discipline.

260. African-Centered Psychology I 3 hours
Study of theoretical and empirical psychological literature pertaining to the cultural, social and political realities of African-Americans and the distinctions between the African and European perspectives. Prerequisite: PSY 201.

283. Theories of Personality 3 hours
Review of important theories of personality from psychoanalytic to learning theory approaches. Theorists studied include Freud, Jung, Fromm, Rogers, Dollard and Miller, Skinner and others. Prerequisite: PSY 201.

287. Developmental Psychology 3 hours
Survey of the field of human development from a life span perspective. Social, emotional, and cognitive development will be emphasized and will include discussions of genetic and environmental factors, parent-child relationships, and racial identity development.

303. Social Psychology 3 hours
Exploration of influence of groups on the individual, including conformity behavior, obedience, prejudice, attitude formation and change, leadership, and political behavior.

341. Animal Behavior 3 hours
A synthesis of comparative psychology and ethology, studying the behavior of animals. Begins with an introduction to the role of evolution, genetics and neurophysiology in behavior. Continues with an examination of specific areas in animal behavior, such as migration, sexual behavior, communication, dominance, territoriality, predator-prey relationships and social behavior. Includes an introduction to areas that are closely related to animal behavior, such as sociobiology and behavioral ecology. Prerequisites: PSY 201 and 371/371L.

341L. Animal Behavior Laboratory 1 hour
Laboratory and field research projects using a variety of small animals. Investigating topics such as sexual behavior, territoriality, aggression, grooming and social behavior. Optional for students who have taken PSY 372L. Required for B.S. majors. Prerequisites: PSY 201, 371/371L.

360. African-Centered Psychology II 3 hours
African-Centered Psychology II is offered as an advanced-level course that builds upon the knowledge, skills and issues raised in African-Centered Psychology I. The focus of this
advanced course is an in-depth analysis of the African world view as it has been interpreted by African people here in America, on the African continent and throughout the diaspora. 

369. Relationships Between the Sexes  
Study of the psychology of male/female relationships and interactions utilizing small group methods. 

Prerequisite: PSY 260.

371. Research Methods and Design  
Lecture dealing with the methodologies used in the acquisition and interpretation of data in psychology. 

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

371L. Research Methods and Design Laboratory  
Hands-on experiments/studies will be conducted in selected areas of psychological research. 

Prerequisite: PSY 201.

372. Learning and Memory 
Empirical and theoretical examination of the processes of learning and memory. 

Prerequisites: PSY 201 and 371/371L.

372L. Learning and Memory Laboratory  
Laboratory and field investigations of human and animal learning and memory. 

Prerequisites: PSY 201, 371/371L.

381. Community Psychology 
Examination of interaction between individuals and institutions in the community and the psychologist’s role in intervention to maximize psychological functioning in this nontraditional setting.

386. Abnormal Psychology 
Study of causation, description, and treatment of psychological maladjustment including neuroses, psychoses, psychosomatic disorders, character disorders, and organic brain dysfunctions as listed in DSM IV. 

Prerequisite: PSY 201.

389-390. Selected Topics in Psychology 
This course may be offered each semester, depending upon departmental needs, but the specific topic will vary. Faculty and specific topic will be chosen through departmental discussion. Some topics may be repeated every other year while others may be repeated less frequently, depending on need, student interest, and faculty availability. Possible topics include: Neuropsychology; Psychopharmacology; Behavioral Neuroscience; Qualitative Research; Language Development and Psycholinguistics; Forensic Psychology; and Environmental Psychology. 

May be repeated for credit. 

Prerequisite: PSY 201.

393. Health/Medical Psychology 
Familiarizes students with the rapidly expanding area of health psychology and the role of the health psychologist. Understanding will be gained of the impact of psychological factors in health and illness. Examines, from a biopsychosocial and cross-cultural perspective, the prevention, etiology, diagnosis, and treatment of illness; relation of stress and health; coping strategies; interacting with health care systems; as well as health policy formation and implementation.
394. Honors Advanced Research Methodologies  3 hours
Exploration of the research process from selection of topic to research proposal. Prerequisite: Participation in the NIMH-COR Program.

395. Honors Applied Computer/Data Analysis  3 hours
Practical applications of computers in various research settings. Analysis and interpretation of data. Prerequisite: Participation in the NIMH-COR Program.

397-398. Honors Research and Communications Seminar  3 hours
Ongoing in-depth examination of the research process through student presentations and guest speakers. Prerequisite: Participation in the NIMH-COR Program. May be repeated for credit.

400-401. Supervised Fieldwork  3 hours
Practical work experience in various community-service centers and projects supervised by faculty and agency directors. May be repeated for credit.

444. Leadership, Creativity and Innovation  3 hours
Interdisciplinary course which examines obstacles to creative thinking and leadership practices that facilitate creative collaboration and innovation.

451. Assessment in Clinical Psychology  3 hours
Introduction to the administration and interpretation of basic psychometric instruments, including tests of intelligence, aptitude, and personality. Prerequisite: Either PSY 283 or 386.

452. Therapeutic Interventions in Clinical Psychology  3 hours
Introduction to the basic theoretical orientations, methods and techniques of individual and group therapy as well as other intervention strategies. Prerequisite: Either PSY 283 or 386. PSY 451 need not be taken in order to take PSY 452.

460. Psychobiology  3 hours
Examination of the interactions between biological aspects of an organism and its behavior; covers basic neuroanatomy and neural physiology; techniques of psychobiology; sleep and wakefulness; neural regulation of motivation and emotion, learning, memory and higher cortical functions. Prerequisite: PSY 201.

461. Psychobiology Laboratory  1 hour
Designed to familiarize the student with some of the techniques used in the study of psychobiology. The combination of demonstrations and individual projects gives the student an opportunity to work directly with various types of equipment in the investigation of the areas covered in PSY 460. Optional for B.A. students taking PSY 460. Required for B.S. majors. Prerequisite: PSY 201.

470. Industrial/Organizational Psychology  3 hours
Provides broad exposure to the field of Industrial/Organizational Psychology. Includes methods and procedures used in maximizing the effectiveness of personnel selection and training. Also covers theory and research on organizational and environmental factors that influence behavior and employee satisfaction in the work setting. Prerequisite: PSY 201.

495-496. Directed Studies  3 hours
Special problems, individual research, or field work under faculty supervision. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: PSY 201.
498. Senior Seminar
In-depth exploration of relevant areas in psychology, requiring participation and preparation of required material by each student. Course content varies with instructor. Prerequisite: PSY 201.

PUBLIC HEALTH SCIENCES

DESCRIPTION OF THE MINOR IN PUBLIC HEALTH

Students choosing to pursue the minor are required to complete a twelve (12) credits hour core curriculum consisting of: Introduction to Public Health (Bio 240), Introduction to Epidemiology (Bio 330), Introduction to Biostatistics (340), Public Health Sciences Seminar and Practicum (Bio 450), and one (1) additional 3-hour elective course, totaling 15 credit hours. Students may choose courses offered at the different AUC institutions, which will satisfy the elective requirements. A faculty member in the PHSI must approve all elective courses. An updated list of elective courses is generated each semester to ensure breadth and to exercise quality control. In addition, as a result of our interaction with other historically Black colleges and universities, courses in public health have been established. The following is a list of courses for the Minor in Public Health.

**BIO 240 Introduction to Public Health Science** is designed to give students a strong foundation in the administration and practice of public health and to provide an understanding of the technical, social, and political parameters surrounding public health research and practice. This course includes a lecture series, field trips to local, state and federal agencies and services, and a research project. This course is also cross-listed with other departments (Interdisciplinary.)

**BIO 330 Introduction to Epidemiology** is a study of the distribution and determinants of health-related states and events in populations with a view towards identifying the etiology of diseases. It includes: fundamental strategies for epidemiological research; the framework for assessing valid statistical associations and making judgements for causality; measures of disease frequency and association; detailed discussions of the various types of study designs; analysis and interpretation of epidemiological data; and methods for the evaluation and control of chance, bias and confounding data in assessing the presence of a valid statistical association.

**BIO 340 Introduction to Biostatistics** is designed for applications of statistics in the biomedical and health sciences. It introduces parametric and non-parametric statistical methodology, including descriptive measures; elementary probability, estimation and hypothesis testing, correlation, regression and single factor analysis of variance. Underlying theory is empirically demonstrated utilizing biomedical applications. Computer-based statistical analysis is used throughout the course. Diseases that affect African-Americans are discussed with accompanying statistics.

**Public Health Sciences Seminar and Practicum** is designed to provide students with: 1) a forum for discussion and critical analysis of contemporary health service issues; and 2)
a practical experience in a health service agency. A major research project is required of all students enrolled. All of the Public Health courses are cross-listed in other departments (Interdisciplinary).

Introduction to Public Health and Epidemiology are PHSI’s most popular courses, the latter course attracting more than 25 students each semester during the last six (6) years. In 1997 Computer laboratories for Biostatistics and Epidemiology courses were introduced to reinforce ideas taught in the classroom. The SAS statistical package is used in Biostatistics, while the Epi Info software package is used in the Epidemiology course. These packages have allowed students to have a hands-on approach and to better understand data analysis. The public health courses have proven to be very popular in the Atlanta University Consortium, attracting generally, an increasing number of students each year.

Electives

BIO 450 Public Health Sciences Seminar and Practicum (3)

Science Majors

(MC) BIO 497 or (SP) BIO 314 Environmental Biology (4)
(CAU) AHP 113 Nutrition (3)
(MC) SOC 356 Demography, Ecology and Environment (3)
(CAU) AHP 242 Introduction to Disease (4)

Business Majors

(CAU) AHP 402 Health Care Management (3)
(CAU) AHP 313 Health Care Delivery (3)
(CAU) AHP 437 Health Finance (3)
(CAU) AHP 439 Quality Assurance-Risk Management

Psychology Majors

(MC) PSY 303 Health/Medical Psychology (3)
(MC) PSY 288 Public Policy and Mental Health (3)
(CAU) AHP 431 Introduction to Mental Health (3)
(CAU) HPE 300 Psychological and Mental Health (3)

The reading faculty provides group instruction as well as individual instruction designed to meet the particular needs of the students in the program.

The program offers noncredit and credit courses. The noncredit courses yield a letter grade for the semester’s work and three hours of institutional credit not applied toward graduation. The credit courses yield a letter grade and three credit hours which can be applied toward graduation as electives.

All students in the reading program must earn a letter grade of C for each semester’s work and score at or above the cut-off on a reading achievement test in order to complete satisfactorily the required work in reading. Two semesters of reading improvement are required for students who place into Reading 098. One of these two semesters may be Advanced College Reading and Study Skills I with three hours credit, depending upon performance in the first semester’s work. One
semester of reading is required for students who place into Reading 099. The second semester for students in 099 is required only upon recommendation of the staff or at the discretion of the student, at which time he may take an upper level reading course as an elective.

**REA 098-099. Fundamental College Reading and Study Skills I and II**  
6 hours  
Designed to provide systematic developmental reading instruction and personal enrichment which is required of freshman and transfer students who score below the cut-off score on a reading test selected for screening and placement of entering students. *(No credit toward degree requirements.)*

**REA 101-102. Advanced College Reading and Study Skills I and II**  
6 hours  
Designed to provide a variety of reading experiences for the student who needs to enhance reading skills and abilities and broaden reading interests. Emphasis on vocabulary, advanced comprehension skills, and flexibility of rate while reading for information or pleasure. Recommended for freshmen who place above the cut-off point for 098-099 as well as for upperclassmen. *(Electives).*

The goal of the Reading Program is to help students acquire, reacquire, strengthen, refine, and internalize reading skills needed for academic success in college.

---

**SOCIOLGY**

The principal objective of the Department of Sociology at Morehouse College is to provide an integrated program of instruction in the understanding of human culture and social organization. To achieve this end, courses in the Department of Sociology are designed to inform students in the discipline and to make the social scientific contribution to a liberal education. Sociology seeks to describe how human social behavior is organized and changes. To this end, the professional sociologist seeks to learn how to anticipate and predict patterns of human group interaction. Such information, systematically and objectively derived, provides knowledge bases and orientations from which enlightened, informed social policies and planning can ensue.

The department’s core curriculum is structured to orient students interested in sociology and other professional areas. Experience in these courses helps to free the mind from the fetters of traditionalism, fostering critical analysis of the social within a scientific context. Students are strongly encouraged to engage in internships and fieldwork and in undergraduate research. In addition to the major and minor in general sociology, the department offers a minor in criminal justice and a concentration in family and gender sociology. The department has designed its course and programs to stimulate our majors, while at the same time, providing other departments within the College with an appropriate range of social science electives.

The department also fosters careful preparation for successful graduate study and employment, not only in sociology and research, but also in a number of other fields. The careers of the department’s graduates are illustrative and include criminal justice, law, social work, environmental planning, policy analysis, gerontology, medical sociology, clinical counseling, public health, medicine, theology, teaching and educational administration, government service, marketing research, industrial sociology, public relations, the diplomatic service, organizational research, and administration in industry or community service organizations. Students majoring and minoring in sociology are eligible for election to Alpha Kappa Delta International Sociological Honor Society. The department also sponsors a discipline-oriented group, the Morehouse
Sociological Association.

The department has a rich history through its students, faculty, and programs. The most renowned alumnus to major in sociology is Dr. Martin Luther King Jr. Professors of note who have served in the department include W.E.B. DuBois, Ira De A. Reid and E. Franklin Frazier.

The Morehouse Research Institute and the Chivers-Grant Institute for Family and Community Studies are self-supporting research and service units of the Department of Sociology. The general mission of the institutes is to conduct basic research and develop and manage projects to serve the needs of underserved populations. The Institutes also serve as a resource for the research and intellectual needs of students, faculty and staff from the Atlanta University Consortium. Institute staff represent areas such as sociology, psychology, economics, and criminal justice. One feature of the institutes is the recognition of outstanding service to the family as an institution through the Family Service and Pacesetter awards and student research awards.

THE MAJOR IN SOCIOLOGY

Sociology prepares students for graduate and professional study in a variety of disciplines and establishes a foundation for entry into a diversity of professional fields. The major consists of 21 hours of required core courses; nine hours of electives — one course selected from each of the three sequences described below: three hours of the integrative seminar (pro-seminar and seminar) and three hours from either PHI 202 Critical Thinking or ENG 365 Advanced Composition. The oral communication requirement for sociology majors is met by either ENG 352 Communicating in small Groups or ENG 353 Public Speaking. All core courses must be taken at Morehouse. Students who major in sociology must meet the college social science requirement by taking 6 hours in social science courses outside the field of sociology.

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE MAJOR

The major curriculum contains four types of courses organized around the four principal goals of the department and designed to provide breadth and depth of pedagogical experiences.

I. Sociological Foundations

These courses include basic concepts, ideas and empirical generalizations that explain society. They do not assume prior knowledge of sociology.

**Required Core (9 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and 3 hours from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 102</td>
<td>Cultural Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 103</td>
<td>Social Problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 156</td>
<td>Men in Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 294</td>
<td>Principles of Sociology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sequence I Electives (3 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC 215</td>
<td>Criminology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 255</td>
<td>The Family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 259</td>
<td>Women in Society</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II. Tools and Intermediate Applications.
These courses do not assume prior exposure to social research methods or social theory.

*Required Core (9 Hours)*
- SOC 301 Statistics
- SOC 302 Social Research Methods
- SOC 307 History of Social Thought

*Sequence II Electives (3 Hours)*
- SOC 322 Social Inequality
- SOC 331 Work in a Changing Society
- SOC 340 Medical Sociology
- SOC 341 The Life Cycle and Aging
- SOC 356 Demography, Ecology and the Environment

III. Advanced Applications.
These courses assume a background in social theory and social research methods and are designed for students with majors or minors in sociology or related social science and humanities disciplines.

*Required Core (3 Hours)*
- SOC 403 Survey Research and Data Analysis
  or
- SOC 407 Contemporary Sociological Theory

*Sequence III Electives (3 Hours)*
- SOC 414 Political Sociology
- SOC 416 Law and Society
- SOC 422 Race and Ethnic Relations
- SOC 455 The African-American Family

IV. Integrative Course.
The seminar is intended to promote the synthesis of the various elements of the discipline as an approach to inquiry and to life. It is a capstone for the major.

*Required Core (3 hours)*
- SOC 495 Seminar in Sociology

EXIT EXAM
All sociology majors must complete a senior paper conforming to the guidelines that may be obtained from the department office. This paper is an integral component of the major and is incorporated in the Seminar in Sociology. The senior paper is submitted to the department and is formally presented in the Seminar in Sociology.

All sociology majors must pass the sociology area exam produced by the Educational Testing Service. A score of 70 or above is considered passing. The exam is administered twice a year, with the first being given in the first semester of the senior year.
DEPARTMENTAL HONORS

Students are urged to work toward departmental honors. When a student communicates the desire to be considered for departmental honors, he will be assigned an honors paper adviser. He should consult regularly with the adviser. If he wishes, he may also consult with other members of the faculty concerning the paper. The requirements for participation in departmental honors follow:

1. Cumulative grade point average of 3.0 in sociology with no grade below C.
2. A satisfactory senior honors paper begun in the junior year, and completed no later than the end of the semester preceding graduation.
3. Recommendation of the departmental faculty.

THE MINOR IN SOCIOLOGY

A minor in Sociology consists of 6 hours of required core courses, six (6) hours of designated electives, and 6 hours of free electives, for a total of 16 hours. Students minoring in sociology may satisfy 3 hours of the college social science requirement with SOC 101.

Requirements for the Minor

Required Core (6 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 302</td>
<td>Social Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 307</td>
<td>History of Social Thought</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Designated Electives (6 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC 102</td>
<td>Cultural Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 103</td>
<td>Social Problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 156</td>
<td>Men in Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 259</td>
<td>Women in Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 316</td>
<td>Corrections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 331</td>
<td>Work in a Changing society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 416</td>
<td>Law and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 422</td>
<td>Race and Ethnic Relations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Free Electives (6 hours)

THE CRIMINAL JUSTICE MINOR

The department offers a minor in criminal justice, which complements a range of career orientations and academic interests. The curriculum for the minor seeks to promote systematic, critical analysis of issues of crime and justice, stressing the theoretical and methodological, along with careful attention to social policy; and includes the core courses typically required for a major in the field. Students are provided a foundation for direct entry into criminal justice-related careers, and complementing their major discipline, provided with a solid preparation for graduate and professional study. We also provide students with a sound basis for civic and community involvement with issues related to crime and criminal justice, particularly as they concern African-Americans.
Criminal Justice Minor with a Major in Sociology

Students majoring in Sociology may pursue a minor in Criminal Justice. These students may meet the elective requirement for Sequence I and Sequence III with SOC 215 Criminology and SOC 416 Law and Society. (See also Criminal Justice, page 86.)

Concentration in Family and Gender Sociology

A concentration in Family and Gender Sociology with a major in Sociology consists of SOC 255 The Family, SOC 156 Men in Society, SOC 259 Women in Society, SOC 355 Sexuality and Sexual Expression, and SOC 455 African-American Families.

COURSE SEQUENCE FOR MAJORS IN SOCIOLOGY

Students majoring in Sociology are required to consult with their faculty advisers on a regular basis to develop, assess, and make adjustment in their academic and career plans. This is particularly important for students wishing to concentrate in criminal justice and other future areas. The department will offer to consult with their advisers to make sure they are registered for the right electives. Especially in their senior year, majors are encouraged to use free elective hours to pursue independent reading, research, and internship projects, which may or may not be related to their senior paper.

Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>ENG 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 100</td>
<td>MTH 110 or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFL 201</td>
<td>MFL 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 111</td>
<td>ins 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 101</td>
<td>SOC 100 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPED</td>
<td>HPED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 151</td>
<td>HEDU 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 153</td>
<td>HEDU 154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>16 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>16 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 101</td>
<td>PHY 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 200 OR 363</td>
<td>Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 294</td>
<td>SOC 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 250</td>
<td>SOC Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC SCI</td>
<td>HEDU 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>15 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>15 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC 302</td>
<td>SOC 403 or 407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC Elective (I)</td>
<td>SOC SCI Elective (III)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SOCIETY (SOC)

101. Introduction to Sociology

Introduces the sociological perspective. Focuses on the scientific study of social interaction in global context and major areas of sociology. Elements of sociological analysis based on scientific research, as opposed to “common sense” approaches are emphasized.

103. Social Problems

Principal scope is based on personal and group problems at the local, national and international levels. Alienation, alcohol and drug abuse, interpersonal violence, political corruption, homelessness, unemployment, racial and ethnic conflict, environmental pollution, refugees, world health, and hunger are among the topics covered.

156. Men in Society

Focuses on the meaning and consequences of being a male, particularly the black male. Topics considered are gender as a social process; differential statuses and roles, socialization for manhood, power and conflict, economics, health education and well-being; the sociological context in which we learn how the larger society defines manhood and the barriers and costs for minority men.

202. Cultural Anthropology

Introductory survey of cultural anthropology which examines how anthropology, through its distinctive methods, can clarify our understanding of each other and ourselves. Major themes studied are the impact of culture on human behavior, the interrelationships between different parts of culture, and cultures as adaptive systems. Also addressed are the science of culture, society and social life, ideology and symbolism, and cultural change and diversity, especially how they relate to the African-American experience. Offered alternate semesters.

215. Criminology

Crime is analyzed in terms of the social, cultural and institutional contexts in which it occurs. Examines the epidemiologist of crime, sources of data on crime, international comparisons of crime and criminal justice, theories of causation, social reaction to crime, and criminal justice policy. It includes an overview of the American criminal justice system. Offered alternate semesters.

255. The Family

Morehouse College/190
2006-2008

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC Elective (II)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 252 or 353</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 353</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>15 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Senior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC 495</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Electives</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>15 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC SCI</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 354</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>15 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101. Introduction to Sociology</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCIOLOGY (SOC)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103. Social Problems</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156. Men in Society</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202. Cultural Anthropology</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>215. Criminology</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255. The Family</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Examines marriage as a social institution and family as social organization. Explores family interaction patterns, the interrelationships between the family and economic and other institutions, cross-cultural comparisons, social psychological and social class influences, and alternative family forms. Offered alternate semesters.

259. Women in Society 3 hours
Examines the statuses and roles of women in the United States and the world. Introduction to the fundamental concepts, theories, and methods in the social sciences for understanding the social, political, and economic consequences of gender. Social structure and consciousness, socialization, power and authority relationships, and change and continuity are among the issues covered.

294. Principles of Sociology 3 hours
Gateway course to the major explores theories, substantive topics, research methods, ethics, policies, and other principles of the discipline. Career planning issues will also be introduced.
Prerequisites: Sociology 101 and one additional 100-level Sociology course.

300. Contemporary Issues in Sociology 3 hours
Reviews research and writing in an area, which is of current interest in the field. Specific topic(s) to be covered will be announced at the time the course is being offered, given that the topic will vary as an on-demand offering and be dictated by arresting events and changes in our own and world societies. Prerequisite: Junior standing or permission of the instructor.

301. Statistics 3 hours
Introduces skills necessary for general statistical literacy and further study in statistical and social science research techniques using the computer. Among the topics covered are methods of measurement; analysis and presentation of data in numerical form; frequency distribution, measures of central tendency and dispersion, correlation and regression, probability and sampling, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, t-tests and chi square. Using computers in statistics.

302. Social Research Methods 3 hours
Examines the nature and uses of social research and the scientific method as ways of knowing and understanding reality. Topics considered are logical and empirical conditions for warranted inference, problem definition, research design, data collection and analysis; and stresses using computers and information technology in quantitative and qualitative research and critical examination of research studies.

306. Social Psychology 3 hours
Introductory course focusing on the relationship between individual behavior and patterned social relationships. Provides an overview of the interdisciplinary field of social psychology; its key theoretical perspectives, concepts, and methods; the impact of small groups, organizations, and social systems to individual cognition perception, motivation, and behavior; how attitudes, values, and beliefs develop and change; and the implications of social psychological factors for social policy, interpersonal relationships and knowledge of self.

305. Urban and Community Sociology 3 hours
Analyzed are the characteristics and historical background of urbanism, urban regions, and urban communities, along with environmental problems, human relations, personality, institutional functions, and planning. International comparisons are included. Offered alternate semesters.
307. History of Social Thought 3 hours
Historical survey of social thought up to 1950. This course examines the ideas and symbols of social life as reflected in the intellectual traditions of sociology and other social sciences. Includes an introduction to the contributors of such early African-American sociologists as W. E. B. DuBois, E. Franklin Frazier, and Charles S. Johnson. Also provides a theoretical orientation for the senior paper. Offered alternate semesters. Prerequisites: SOC 101 or SOC 102 and junior standing, or permission of the instructor.

316. Corrections 3 hours
Investigates history, philosophy and current practices in punishment and corrections. Examines the roles of official agents, innovative alternatives to incarceration, probation and parole, and the nature and consequences of incarceration. Emphasizes the implications for African-Americans, comparative correctional systems and policy options. Offered alternate semesters.

317. The Police and Law Enforcement 3 hours
Concerned with the organization, history, functions and problems in public and private law enforcement agencies in the United States and in cross-national comparisons. Offered alternate semesters.

322. Social Inequality 3 hours
Presents theories and research in social stratification are presented. Emphasizes on class relations and structural sources and manifestations of inequality and its consequences. Offered alternate years.

331. Work in a Changing Society 3 hours
Work and occupations are analyzed historically and culturally, and in consideration of changes in the economy, in the structure of the labor force and in meaning of work. Stresses the implications of a postindustrial, information and service economy, as well as institutional interrelationships, power and relations in business, and reciprocity between business and the community. Offered alternate semesters.

340. Medical Sociology 3 hours
Analyzes medicine as a social institute. Concerned with health and illness, human behavior in illness; epidemiology; social organization of medical care; health and health care of African-Americans; social aspects of recruitment, training and practices in health care professions; costs of health care delivery; international comparisons; values and ethical issues. Offered alternate semesters.

341. The Life Cycle and Aging 3 hours
Concerns identity, status, and role through the life cycle; demographic and socioeconomic characteristics of age cohorts; race, ethnicity, and gender issues; international comparisons of the life cycle and aging. Considers health and mental health of the elderly, long term care, and alternative living arrangements, and touches on grief, death, and dying. Also emphasizes life styles and family relationships through the life course.

355. Sexuality and Sexual Expression 3 hours
Examines human sexuality from the sociological perspective. Emphasizes research and clinical observations demonstrating need for accurate and dispassionate sex information. Also investigates the social climate in which we express sexuality inside and outside the family and familial configurations.
356. Demography, Ecology and the Environment 3 hours
Focus on theories and methods of demography and ecology. Concerned with the distribution, composition, and growth of populations. Fertility and mortality, migration, ecological relationships, and environmental resources and policies are also covered. Offered alternate semesters.

403. Survey Research and Data Analysis 3 hours
Provides a basic introduction to the principles of survey research, quantitative and qualitative analysis and the research process and rules of inference. Offered alternate semesters. Prerequisite: SOC 301 or 302 or equivalent statistics or methods course from another department and permission of the instructor.

407. Contemporary Sociological Theory 3 hours
Examines the intellectual traditions of sociology from the mid-twentieth century to the present. Surveys the major theoretical perspectives as they speak to problems of structure in historical, biographical, and intellectual context. Includes the contributions of African and African-American sociologists and examines the relation between theory and research in social scientific explanation. Offered alternate semesters. Prerequisites: Junior standing and SOC 307, or permission of the instructor.

414. Political Sociology 3 hours
Concerned with the sociology of power distribution. Analyzes sources of influence, power, and legitimacy and includes comparative analysis of authority structures. Offered alternate years.

415. Juvenile Delinquency 3 hours
Analyzes causes, trends, prevention, designation and treatment of delinquency in United States and in comparison with other cultures. Considers in-depth juvenile intake, legal and social investigations, judicial and administrative decision-making, and dispositions; inquires into juvenile institutions, their uses, capabilities, and programs; and explores creative and changing juvenile justice policies. Also stresses implications for African-American youth. Offered alternate semesters.

416. Law and Society 3 hours
Analyzes law as a social institution in the United States and in global perspective, with special attention to criminal law. Reviews the functions, origin and development of law; legal systems and legal culture; justice and legal issues for African-Americans; and current problems and issues in law are examined. Offered alternate semesters.

422. Race and Ethnic Relations 3 hours
Survey of racial and ethnic characteristics of the people of the United States, with special attention to ethnic groups of color. Considers the nature, sources and areas of intra and inter-group conflict, incorporating a global perspective as well as programs, policies and possibilities of resolving conflict and developing progressive relations. Offered alternate semesters.

455. African-American Families 3 hours
Provides a systematic and comparative sociological analysis of black family structures, stresses, strengths and changes; male-female relationships, reproduction, child rearing, economic, educational and emotional dynamics as influenced by minority status. Also recognizes strengths of black families. Ideally this course should follow SOC 255, a general course on the family as a social institution. Offered alternate semesters.
492 and 493. Criminal Justice Internship  6 hours
Through individually appropriate field experiences students are given the opportunity to apply knowledge, theory, and understanding gained in course work to professional situations and settings. Prerequisites: 6 hours in criminal justice and permission of the instructor.

495. Seminar in Sociology  3 hours
Seminar in Sociology is an integrative course, designed to promote the synthesis of diverse elements of the major curriculum into a coherent and mature conception of sociology. To accomplish this goal, the course utilizes an integrative approach: lectures, projects, reports and discussion on selected areas of sociological interest and research are to be developed by the instructors and students.

496. Directed Studies  Variable: 1-4 hours
Supervised opportunities to pursue projects of special interest within the discipline and/or to extend knowledge of particular areas through independent study. Student allowed to propose and submit project of own design to appropriate faculty and Department Head for approval. May be taken for credit more than once.

497. Departmental Honors  3 hours
See statement above under department honors. Register with the department head who will assign a faculty mentor.

496 and 499. Internship/Fieldwork in Sociology  6 hours
Work performance, supervised community contact, interaction, placement, observation, and reporting. Approval of department head and supervision by an on-site monitor, the chair or a designated faculty member required.

---

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS**

**CORE COURSES IN THE TELECOMMUNICATIONS MINOR**

**CSC 111. Introduction to Telecommunications**
This course is an introduction to the world of telecommunications. Its purpose is to provide an overview of the factors that affect this industry as well as some basic concepts about technology and their uses. We will attempt to make sense of the structure of the industry and understand how the industry is regulated. Technology-related topics will expose you to the most important ideas in telecommunications technology. You will have an appreciation of the issues related to customer and premise equipment, voice, data, video, and transmission methods. Emphasis is also placed on management issues as an important skill for entry into a professional career or graduate education.

**CSC 112. Telecommunications Technology**
This course is intended to make students literate about the principles and components of voice communications, data communications, and computer networking. This course will provide students with an initiation to telecommunications technology and prepare students for further study in the area of telecommunications. The laboratory exercises are an important tool used to reinforce and augment lectures and readings.
CSC 312L. Telecommunications Laboratory
Provides hands on experience with the technology and equipment supporting the telecommunications industry through interactive modular laboratory activities.

CSC 303. Telecommunications Seminar
This class is a seminar class, and every student is expected to do research and contribute some portion of the content. 25% of the seminar will be class meetings dedicated to traditional lectures on the seminar topics. These lectures will cover current technical, regulatory, and management issues associated with telecommunications. During the lecture portion of the quarter we will complete a small number of graded homework assignments, as well as practice problems. The lectures will support the invited speakers’ presentations on current issues/development in technology, regulation and management.

CSC 308. Telecommunications Management
The objective of this course is to provide students with management tools for further studies or careers. Students will be provided with a coherent definition of telecommunications management as a profession and as a field of study. The course will ensure that students understand basic management concepts and facts that will help them in making decisions for solutions of telecommunications problems. Finally, students will learn a set of skills, including project management and feasibility analysis that will be useful in their professional lives.

CSC 340. Telecommunications Internship
Designed to provide (a) hands on experience with installing, designing, configuring, maintaining or otherwise managing communications systems (b) management processes/leadership training and (c) professional communication skills. Student must have a faculty sponsor and prepare a written proposal that includes course objectives and measurable evaluation criteria and receive approval from both the faculty sponsor and the telecommunications coordinator before registering for this course. Internships must be with a company, agency, or organization approved by the Advisory Committee.

URBAN STUDIES

MISSION
The goals of the program are: (1) to prepare graduates for entry-level professional positions as planners, managers, and program research specialists in government, business, and not-for profit organizations; and (2) to prepare interested student for acceptance and competent performance in graduate and professional schools. Students completing the curriculum should be able to go directly into graduate programs in planning, management, and policy analysis without having to take qualifying courses. The program is multidisciplinary in nature, and draws together skills and approaches of the various social sciences departments and other disciplines in order to help students understand urban phenomena in their local, national, and global manifestations.

The major sequence in Urban Studies is made up of the core curriculum, designed to introduce students to the field and prepare them for advanced work, and two concentrations, Urban Planning and Urban Management, designed to provide students with knowledge and competencies specific to each concentration.
DEGREE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE MAJOR

All majors must complete the following core curriculum:

- UST 261-262 Introduction to Urban Studies 6 hours
- PSC 251 National Government of the United States 3 hours
- PSC 252 State and Local Politics 3 hours
- SOC 301 Social Statistics 3 hours
- SOC 305 Urban and Community Sociology 3 hours
- UST 361 Introduction to Urban Planning 3 hours
- UST 372 Urban Management and Policy Analysis 3 hours
- UST 401-402 Internship 6 hours
- ECO 404 Urban Economics 3 hours
- UST 490 Senior Seminar in Urban Planning 3 hours

36 hours total

For the concentration in planning, students must complete the following courses:
ECO 305; UST 362; UST 363; UST 413; and UST 420 (15 hours).

Students choosing the management concentration must take BUS 211; PSC 371; ECO 406; UST 411; and UST 413 (15 hours).

All majors must select ECO 201-201 to fulfill the six-hour social science requirement.

Urban studies majors are strongly urged to supplement their concentrations with six (6) hours of cognate electives.

All students must complete ENG 350, ENG 351, ENG 352, or ENG 354 in order to meet the College’s communication skills requirement.

Students must earn a grade of C or better in all courses submitted to fulfill the Urban Studies major.

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE URBAN STUDIES MINOR

Students choosing to minor in Urban Studies must complete each of the courses indicated below with a grade of C or better:

- UST 261 Introduction to Urban Studies (Part I) 3 hours
- UST 262 Introduction to Urban Studies (Part II) 3 hours
- UST 361 Introduction to Urban Planning 3 hours
- UST 372 Urban Management and Policy Analysis 3 hours
- UST 420 Transportation Planning 3 hours
- UST 490 Senior Seminar in Urban Planning and Management 3 hours

HONORS

Students must meet the College’s requirement for honors, and attain a B average in urban studies with no grade less than a C.

SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE FOR MAJOR

Planning Concentration

Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 101</td>
<td>ENG 102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MTH 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTH 110 or higher</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFL 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MFL 202</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIS 112</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHY 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPED</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPED</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 151</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 152</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 153</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 154</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Crown Forum  
Total 16 hours  
Crown Forum  
Total 16 hours  

**Sophomore Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall Semester</td>
<td>UST 261</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>UST 262</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECO 202</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 250</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSC 251</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSC 252</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SOC 301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEDU 251</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 252</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15 hours</td>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spring Semester</td>
<td>UST 261</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO 201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSC 251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall Semester</td>
<td>ENG 350</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SOC 305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>UST 362</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UST 361</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>UST 364</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO 305</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cognate Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cognate Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>UST 372</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEDU 353</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HEDU 354</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15 hours</td>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spring Semester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall Semester</td>
<td>UST 401</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>UST 402</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UST 413</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>UST 420</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UST 490</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15 hours</td>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>12 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Management Concentration**

**Freshman Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall Semester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall Semester</td>
<td>BUS 211</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECO 201</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UST 361</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSC 252</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Spring Semester**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Spring Semester**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
URBAN STUDIES (UST)

Courses in other departments which are part of the urban studies major are included with the course descriptions of the respective departments (e.g., sociology, economics and business administration).

261. Introduction to Urban Studies 3 hours
Introduction to the historical development and ecological processes of urban-industrial society from the pre-industrial city to the present from a multidisciplinary perspective; examines the sociocultural, economic, and political nature of urban society.

262. Introduction to Urban Studies 3 hours
A problems approach to urban society in the 20th century. Examines some possible social, economic, physical, and government policies, and alternatives that could result in an improved urban society.

361. Introduction to Urban Planning 3 hours
Surveys the history of the field; planning theory and planning methods.

362. Techniques of Urban Planning 3 hours
Methods and techniques for carrying out descriptive studies of current or anticipated urban conditions. Data collection analysis and presentation techniques. Methods and models for predicting future conditions, requirements and problems. Steps for developing a planning document. Prerequisite: UST 361.
364. Urban Planning Workshop 3 hours
A hypothetical or real-life problem is assigned for which a planning study is carried out and a professional document is prepared. Reviews and refines the content of UST 361 and UST 362. Prerequisite: UST 362.

372. Urban Management and Policy Analysis 3 hours
Examines problems and policy making in urban areas; the role of bureaucracy in urban political systems; service production and delivery; privatization and economic development, management functions (e.g., budgeting). Prerequisite PSC 252 or PSC 371.

401-402. Internship 6 hours
Meshes academic training with real-life experiences. Provides opportunity for students to serve in entry-level positions in planning and management; enhances the background of students headed for graduate and professional schools. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

411. Financial Management in Local Government 3 hours
Analyzes the financial functions of local government; expenditures, revenues, and the executive budgetary process. Financial administration and intergovernmental fiscal relations. Prerequisite: UST 371 or 372.

413. Housing and Community Development 3 hours
Analyzes the role of housing and urban renewal in the planning process and community development in the United States. Discusses housing segregation and black employment; the suburbanization of jobs, and the consequent impact of these forces on the revitalization policy of central cities. Prerequisite: Junior status.

420. Transportation Planning 3 hours
Historical development of urban transportation planning in the United States; contemporary political and administrative frameworks. Transportation planning and comprehensive planning, Transportation policy. Characteristics and functions of various modes of urban transportation. Prerequisite: Junior status.

490. Senior Seminar in Urban Management and Planning 3 hours
Significant topics in management and planning of urban systems. Term research paper required of each student which reflects substantial knowledge of public management and planning. Requires the student to conceive, design, and follow through on a research project. Prerequisite: Senior Status.

OTHER ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

THE ANDREW YOUNG CENTER FOR INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS
The Andrew Young Center for International Affairs was established at Morehouse College in 1993 as the Center for International Studies. The Center has as its mission the globalization of the College’s academic programs, curricula and activities and the preparation of students for service in the world community. Responsibilities at the center include oversight for the International Studies Program, Study Abroad and International Exchange Programs and International Infrastructure Assistance Programs.
STUDY ABROAD AND INTERNATIONAL EXCHANGE PROGRAMS

The Study Abroad and International Exchange Programs coordinate some 200 study abroad programs available to Morehouse students in all academic disciplines. Annually, a total of some 50 Morehouse students participate in study abroad programs in various parts of the world. This program also oversees, with the Department of Modern Foreign Languages, the administration of the College’s own study abroad programs in Mexico and Martinique.

EMMA AND JOE ADAMS PUBLIC SERVICE INSTITUTE

The Emma and Joe Adams Public Service Institute (EJAPSI) is a clearinghouse for service activities that help meet the articulated needs of the community. Since its establishment in 1993 as the Morehouse College Office of Community Service, the EJAPSI has sought to facilitate service opportunities for students, faculty and staff to engage in forms of community outreach that uplift, empower, effect positive social change and support community redevelopment.

Morehouse College students are strongly encouraged to embrace the idea that service to others is essential to their personal development. With this in mind, the EJAPSI administers programs that provide students with the knowledge and skills to work with community partners and organizations, impact public policy, and effectively advocate on behalf of our youth. To meet these objectives, the EJAPSI manages the following six major programs, two of which provide scholarship opporunities for students who have demonstrated a strong commitment to service:

• Adams Scholarship Program
• Bonner Scholarship Program
• Morehouse Mentoring Program-Frederick Douglass Tutorial Institute
• The Federal Work-Study/Community Scholars Program
• The Community Revitalization Task Force
• The United Way Internship

THE HONORS PROGRAM

The Morehouse College Honors Program (HP) is a four-year academic program for outstanding students, based in the liberal arts core and integrating the General Studies curriculum with specially designed traditional and cross-disciplinary offerings. Students of high intellectual ability, strong motivation, and broad interests are provided stimulating learning opportunities in the classroom and outside the regular academic environment. HP members take special sections of regular Morehouse courses, taught by Honors faculty members who are chosen on the basis of their reputations as outstanding teachers. Course enrollment is limited to approximately 20 students. The program is open to students in all academic disciplines and majors. Faculty members in the program nurture the Honors Program participant throughout his college life, in the areas of scholarly inquiry, independent and creative thinking, and exemplary scholarship. The program emphasizes leadership and social outreach to balance the student’s academic pursuits.

ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM

Admission to the Honors Program is based on SAT and ACT scores (generally a minimum of 1170 and 27, respectively), high school GPA (a minimum of 3.0), and a profile completed by
each prospective freshman; a typical student enters the four-year program as a freshman. Students enrolled in dual-degree programs at other institutions graduate from the Honors Program at the end of five years. Ninety-five percent enter as first-semester freshmen. Second-semester freshmen and first-semester sophomores may apply for admission if they are not admitted at the beginning of the their freshman year. These students usually have been recommended by teachers or departmental chairpersons and have maintained a GPA of 3.25. In rare cases of promising freshmen whose entrance scores fall just below the minimum, admission is possible on a one-semester, conditional basis. Entering freshmen may petition for exemption credit based on AP, IB, and A-Level scores from high school programs, as well as on approved college credits received during high school.

LOWER-DIVISION HONORS (FRESHMEN AND SOPHOMORES)

Students on this level are enrolled in sections of English, world history, mathematics (either pre-calculus or calculus, depending on the major), world literature, French, Spanish, philosophy, political science, sociology, and psychology, over a two-year period. Each student takes other lower-division and major courses with members of the regular student body. During the first two years, each student is provided close guidance and advisement from the director of the program, who works closely with departmental chairpersons on matters of course selection and sectioning. In addition, upper-class Honors Program students serve actively as advisors, tutors, and role models for freshmen, from orientation week throughout the first year.

UPPER-DIVISION HONORS (JUNIORS AND SENIORS)

Students on this level are not required to take HP courses. However, they are expected to perform honors-level work in selected courses. The student will complete special course-related assignments, make presentations, participate in seminars, and focus on departmental research. One Honors Program interdisciplinary seminar is offered for seniors and selected juniors. During the senior year, each student will be expected to write and defend a senior thesis or project in his major department. The senior thesis is a staple of Honors Programs across the country and will be required at Morehouse after 2004. Currently under study at Morehouse, the senior thesis component of the Honors Program will provide excellent preparation for students desiring to do graduate or professional studies or to enter high-level positions upon graduation.

The following courses are offered in the Honors Program, in conjunction with the designated College departments:

- Biology 111,12 & Lab
- French 251-252
- Mathematics 251-252
- Psychology 101
- Biology 320 (on demand)
- History 111-112
- Mathematics 351
- Senior Seminar 340
- English 103 (Composition)
- Mathematics 100
- Philosophy 201
- Sociology 101
- English 250 (World Literature)
- Mathematics 154
- Political Science 251
- Spanish 251-252

At graduation, students will have a minimum of 10 Honors Program courses or their equivalent and a minimum of one cross-disciplinary seminar.

REQUIREMENTS AND STANDARDS

The Honors Program student must maintain a minimum GPA of 3.0 during his freshman and sophomore years. The minimum for juniors and seniors is 3.25. Any student falling below the minimum is placed on a one-semester probation in the program; he will have
the following semester to raise his GPA and to resume his good standing in the program. If he does not attain the minimum, he will be dropped from the program. No first-semester freshman is dropped or put on probation, unless his GPA falls so low during the first semester (below 2.5) that it is impossible for him to recover in the following semester. Students who maintain high averages in the Honors Program are recognized throughout the academic year in special assembly programs, Collegewide Scholars Day, special scholarships and internships, and recommendations from teachers in the program for periodic national awards and prizes.

**ADMINISTRATION OF THE HONORS PROGRAM**

The program is administered by a director, a program assistant, and an Honors Program Council, composed of the senior vice president for academic affairs, selected departmental chairpersons and core faculty members, three student representatives and the director.

**THE HONORS PROGRAM CLUB**

The Honors Program Club (HPC) is a chartered, student-administered organization of all students in the program. It elects its own officers annually, holds monthly meetings to plan and implement social and academic activities, works with other chartered organizations to present speakers and programs, and participates in activities with Honors Program students in other local colleges. The club is governed by the College's regulations for campus groups and by its own constitution and bylaws. HPC members have close associations with program members at Clark Atlanta University, Georgia State University, Spelman College and the University of Georgia. Honors Program Club members are encouraged to qualify for the California-based national quiz bowl, Honda Campus All-Star Challenge, which is sponsored by the Morehouse Honors Program open to any interested student.

**PROFESSIONAL AFFILIATIONS**

Morehouse College holds institutional memberships in the National Collegiate Honors Council, the Southern Regional Honors Council, the National Association of African-American Honors Program, and the Georgia Collegiate Honors Council. Students and faculty members take out individual memberships in these professional associations. Each organization holds an annual meeting, where selected Morehouse faculty and students attend as delegates, present papers, and conduct workshops.

**THE LEADERSHIP CENTER AT MOREHOUSE COLLEGE**

**A PROGRAM DEDICATED TO STRENGTHENING CIVIL SOCIETY THROUGH ETHICAL LEADERSHIP**

The Leadership Center at Morehouse College (LCMC) was established in 1995 with a generous four-year grant from The Coca-Cola Foundation. The College currently is engaged in a drive to secure funds to build a state-of-the-art facility to house academic departments, institutes and related projects that will participate in a comprehensive interdisciplinary leadership program that will incorporate the latest technological resources and strategies. The leadership program is being developed with the input of a diverse planning committee composed of leadership scholars, faculty, staff, students, alumni and community leaders.
Program goals consist of education, research and training and of using new and emerging instructional and information technologies to enable students, scholars and practitioners to study critical leadership issues that impact civil society; research projects and activities that involve faculty, students and scholars-in-residence in data collection, analysis, and publishing on interdisciplinary issues pertinent to the mission of the Center. In addition, the Leadership Center focuses on campus-based, local, state, national and international leadership training and consultation utilizing intensive experiential strategies, service learning and community development projects.

THE MARTIN LUTHER KING JR. INTERNATIONAL CHAPEL
The Martin Luther King Jr. International Chapel on the Morehouse College campus, with its Gandhi Institute for Reconciliation and its Chapel Assistants Program, aims to signify forever Christ’s ecumenical ministry of reconciliation to people of all faiths. The Chapel endeavors to support diverse “communities of hope” that live out positive divine promises of unity, peace, justice and nonviolence. Transdenominational, interdisciplinary and interfaith, it emphasizes mentor/mentee relationships and devotion to ethical and transcendent rule in optimum human conditions, which lead to genuine community and global excellence based on a Hindu-Buddhist-Islamic-Judaic-Christian love. The King International Chapel encourages an experience of awareness, prayer, praise, preaching and praxis that greatly enriches one’s life and brings each person into a meaningful relationship with God, people and nature. The Sunday College Worship Service addresses itself to the deepest needs and aspirations of the human spirit. In so doing, it does not seek to undermine whatever may be the religious preference that gives meaning and richness to a particular life, but, rather, to deepen the authentic lines along which a quest for spiritual reality has led. The worship service is a time of challenge, dedication and stimulation, and a symbol of the intent of Morehouse College to recognize spirituality as fundamental to the human experience. Our purpose is to create an environment where we realize that we are special and unique emanations of God, the Love-Intelligence that governs the universe.

THE MOREHOUSE RESEARCH INSTITUTE
In January of 1990, the Morehouse Research Institute (MRI) was established. Created to study and develop solutions to improve the condition of black men in America, MRI is a national clearinghouse of information about the more than 18 million African-American males in the United States. The Institute features researchers, educators, and activists working together on research on black males and social policy.

The principal objectives of MRI are to increase the availability of scholarly work on issues concerning the status of African-American men and boys, and to increase the visibility of researchers and policy analysts who are working on solutions to the problems that currently threaten not only the vitality of the black community but also the social and economic health of the nation.

As an integral component of Morehouse College, the programs of MRI aim to restore interest in the social sciences and the humanities as well as provide an increasingly accessible body of knowledge about black males. Students are involved at all levels.
ARMY RESERVE OFFICER TRAINING
CORPS (AROTC) PROGRAMS

MISSION AND OBJECTIVE

The mission of the Army ROTC Program is to prepare students for commissioning as U. S. Army officers. To accomplish this mission, the Army ROTC program emphasizes the requisite interpersonal, conceptual, technical and tactical skills to develop junior leaders. The Army ROTC Program also stresses the influencing, operating and improving actions required to lead organizations.

The Army ROTC program is designed to prepare our students to be bold and dynamic leaders who provide purpose, direction and motivation to an organization. Overall, the Army ROTC curriculum prepares students to become effective leaders and managers in a variety of responsible and challenging commissioned officer fields, thus development and progression.

To be effective leaders, students should:

1. Be able to demonstrate loyalty, devotion to duty, respect, honor, integrity and personal courage.
2. Be able to think and act quickly and logically, even when there are no clear instructions or the original plan falls apart.
3. Understand the decision-making process and its application to military decision making and problem solving.
4. Develop effective communication.
5. Be able to meet Army physical fitness, height and weight standards.
6. Understand basic military leadership techniques and their appropriate applications.
7. Be able to demonstrate mature, responsible behavior that inspires trust and earns respect.
8. Understand team-building concepts and motivational techniques and be able to apply them to improving, developing and building an organization.
9. Understand concepts of human behavior and counseling techniques and be able to apply them effectively within an organization.
10. Understand and appreciate military history and be able to apply lessons learned to future decision making.
11. Understand the impact of political, moral and ethical issues and be able to anticipate their impact on decision making.

COMPLETION REQUIREMENTS FOR ARMY ROTC COMMISSIONING

Currently, a major or minor is not offered through Army ROTC. Instead, Army ROTC courses are incorporated in a student’s normal degree requirements. The Army ROTC curriculum is divided into two components and consists of 24 semester hours of military science courses: a basic course component (12 hours), open to all students; and an advance course component (12 hours) for all junior, senior and graduate students. The student who is undecided about pursuing a commission has the option of participating in the basic course without incurring a military obligation. Successful completion of the basic course (or equivalent training), a minimum
2.0 cumulative grade point average, and the appropriate medical and physical qualifications are prerequisites for enrollment in the advance course. Successful completion of both courses, advance camp, professional military education courses and the award of a bachelor’s degree constitute the normal progression to gaining a commission as a Second Lieutenant and begin service in the Active Army, Army Reserve or Army National Guard. Courses are available to both men and women. Courses are also available to Spelman College and Clark Atlanta University students, through standard cross-enrollment procedures.

THE BASIC COURSE CURRICULUM

The basic course curriculum consists of four three-semester hour courses and corresponding laboratories, taken during the freshman and sophomore years. Successful completion of all these courses (or equivalent training) satisfies the military science requirements for progression to the advance course curriculum. These courses provide a foundation in basic military subjects such as customs and traditions, history, leadership and map reading. They complement a student’s academic life, provide a challenge, foster confidence, and facilitate personal growth and development. Courses are offered fall and spring semesters only. Courses are three-semester hours and normally meet twice a week. As part of each course, participation in a corresponding leadership laboratory is also required. Students in the basic course do not incur any military obligation unless they are on an Army ROTC scholarship. Scholarship cadets are required to participate in a field-training exercise each semester. They are issued uniforms and may participate in other ROTC-related events and training, such as Airborne (parachutist) School, Air Assault (rappel) school, and Northern Warfare Training. The basic course consists of the following:

MSC 110    The Military Role in Perspective
MSC 110L  Leadership Laboratory
MSC 120    Terrain Analysis and Land Navigation
MSC 120L  Leadership Laboratory
MSC 210    Basic Leadership
MSC 210L  Leadership Laboratory
MSC 220    Analysis of Command and Leadership
MSC 220L  Leadership Laboratory

Leaders Training Course  (LTC)

The LTC option is designed for academically qualified students, including graduate students, who were unable to fulfill the requirement of the basic course curriculum and have at least two academic years remaining. Students who successfully complete basic camp preparatory training qualify for admission into the advance course curriculum. This option provides a two-year program in lieu of the standard four-year curriculum.

The LTC option consists of a six-week training period, during the summer months, conducted at an active Army installation. During each summer, various course dates will be available to meet student needs. Students choosing this option are required to submit a formal application and pass a general physical examination. Students electing the LTC training program are paid approximately $700. The government furnishes travel, uniforms, medical care and meals. Interested students should contact the military science department to apply or receive more information.
THE ADVANCE COURSE CURRICULUM

The Advance Course is designed to fully develop a cadet’s leadership and management potential. Emphasis is on physical stamina and self-confidence, as well as those personal characteristics desired in an Army officer. The objective is to produce the highest caliber junior officer, fully capable of discharging a wide spectrum of command and management responsibilities required in the modern Army and business world.

The Advance Course consists of 12 semester hours of instruction, normally taken during the junior and senior years. Successful completion of the four courses fulfills the military science academic requirements for award of an officer’s commission. Each student must also participate in a regular physical conditioning program and successfully pass the Army Physical Fitness Test. All Advance Course students must participate in field training exercise once each semester. Advance Course students receive a subsistence allowance of $200 a month during the length of the school year. Service veterans and service academy cadets may qualify for direct entry into the Advance Course. Advance Course students are eligible to participate in the Simultaneous Membership Program with the Army Reserve or National Guard. Students in this program join the Army Reserve or National Guard, receive permission to participate in Army ROTC, and affiliate with a unit as an officer trainee. Once all ROTC training and degree requirements are complete, an Army commission is awarded. The advance course consists of the following:

- MSC 310 Advance Navigation
- MSC 310L Leadership Laboratory
- MSC 320 Tactical Decision Making
- MSC 320L Leadership Laboratory
- MSC 410 Military Justice and the Law of War
- MSC 410L Leadership Laboratory
- MSC 420 The Military Profession
- MSC 420L Leadership Laboratory

National Advanced Leadership Course (NALC)

To be eligible for commissioning, Advance Course students are also required to complete a five-week camp. NALC attendance normally occurs during the summer between the junior and senior years. In preparation for NALC, students will be required to attend several mandatory weekend training events, during the prior school year. Additionally, students can also participate in voluntary training, such as Airborne (parachutist) School or Cadet Troop Leader Training (a several-week internship with an Active Army Unit).

Professional Military Education Requirement

In addition to completing the Basic and Advance Course curriculums, students must complete at least one undergraduate course from each of five designated fields of study:

1. **Written communications**: select any English composition or creative writing course.
2. **Human Behavior**: select any psychology, sociology, anthropology or ethics course.
3. **Military History/National Security Studies**: select any history or political science course and get the approval of the professor of military science.
4. **Computer Literacy**: select any computer science course that introduces the student to
personal computer terminology, hardware, and application software (word processing, spreadsheet or database, and graphics or briefing presentation applications) or otherwise demonstrate proficiency.

5. **Mathematics Reasoning**: select any course offered through the Department of Mathematics and get the approval of the professor of military science.

### SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE

#### Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSC 110 3 hours</td>
<td>MSC 120 3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSC 110L 0</td>
<td>MSC 120L 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total 3 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total 3 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSC 210 3</td>
<td>MSC 220 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSC 210L 0</td>
<td>MSC 220L 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total 3 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total 3 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSC 310 3</td>
<td>MSC 320 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSC 310L 0</td>
<td>MSC 320L 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total 3 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total 3 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Senior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSC 410 3 hours</td>
<td>MSC 420 3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSC 410L 0</td>
<td>MSC 420L 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total 3 hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total 3 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR SCHOLARSHIP RECIPIENTS

In addition to class attendance, all Army ROTC scholarship and contracted students are required to attend physical training, corresponding leadership laboratory and several mandatory weekend training events. Weekend training is designed to provide additional leadership training and practice military skills. Specific details, times and locations for these events are included in each course syllabus. All attempts will be made to keep weekend training to a minimum. However, some mandatory training is necessary in order to meet NALC and commissioning requirements.

### SCHOLARSHIP PROGRAMS

Each year Army ROTC offers a variety of full scholarship programs to those young men and women who have demonstrated outstanding academic and leadership potential. Eligibility for a four-, three- or two-year scholarship is based on the number of academic years required for degree completion. Students with less than two academic years remaining are ineligible. Scholarships are applied only toward tuition and mandatory educational fees. An additional
scholarship benefit is a designated book allowance (currently $600 per year), and a tax-free subsistence allowance of $300 a month throughout the school year. Scholarship students will incur an obligation to serve in the Active Army, Army Reserve or National Guard.

Four-year scholarships are awarded to incoming freshmen, during their senior year of high school, through a national merit competition. Incoming freshmen need to apply prior to November 15, early in their senior year of high school. For application or eligibility information students can call 1-800-USA-ROTC.

Under the Campus-Based Scholarship Program (CBSP), three-year and two-year scholarships are available directly through the professor of military science. Students are encouraged to apply early in the spring semester, beginning in January. The deadline for three-year CBSP scholarship applications is April 15. The deadline for two-year CBSP scholarship applications is June 1. Students who wish to obtain a commission as an officer, but do not desire to serve on active duty can request a two-year Guaranteed Reserve Forces Duty (GRFD) scholarship application for either the Army Reserve or National Guard. In this program, students are guaranteed, in writing, that they will not be selected for active duty service and can fulfill their entire commitment in the Army Reserve or National Guard. Students will be required to enlist in the Army Reserve or National Guard, based on the type of GRFD scholarship selected and prior to scholarship activation. The deadline for two-year GRFD scholarship application is April 1. For application or eligibility information, students can contact the Department of Military Science at (404) 758-2561 or 752-8826.

---

**MILITARY SCIENCE AND LEADERSHIP (MSL)**

**MSL 101. Foundations of Officership**  
3 hours  
Introduces students to issues and competencies that are central to a commissioned officer’s responsibilities. Establishes framework for understanding officership, leadership and Army values followed and “life skills” such as physical fitness and time management.

**MSL 102. Basic Leadership**  
3 hours  
Establishes foundation of basic leadership fundamentals such as problem solving, communications, briefings and effective writing, goal setting, techniques for improving listening and speaking skills and an introduction to counseling.

**MSL 201. Individual Leadership Studies**  
3 hours  
Students identify successful leadership characteristics through observation of others and self through experiential learning exercises. Students record observed traits (good and bad) in a dimensional leadership journal and discuss observations in small group settings.

**MSL 202. Leadership and Teamwork**  
3 hours  
Study examines how to build successful teams, various methods for influencing action, effective communication in setting and achieving goals, the importance of timing the decision, creativity in the problem-solving process and obtaining team buy-in through immediate feedback.

**MSL 301. Leadership and Problem Solving**  
3 hours  
Students conduct self-assessment of leadership style, develop personal fitness regimen and learn to plan and conduct individual/small unit tactical training while testing reasoning and problem-solving techniques. Student receive direct feedback on leadership abilities.
MSL 302. Leadership and Ethics 3 hours
Examines the role communications, values and ethics play in effective leadership. Topics include ethical decision-making, consideration of others, spirituality in the military and survey Army leadership doctrine. Emphasis on improving oral and written communication abilities.

MSL 401. Leadership and Management 3 hours
Develops student proficiency in planning and executing complex operations, functioning as a member of a staff, and mentoring subordinates. Students explore training management, methods of effective staff collaboration and developmental counseling techniques.

MSL 402. Officership 3 hours
Study includes case study analysis of military law and practical exercises on establishing an ethical command climate. Students must complete a semester-long Senior Leadership Project that requires them to plan, organize, collaborate, analyze and demonstrate their leadership skills.

Leadership labs are required for all cadets.

NAVY RESERVE OFFICER TRAINING CORPS (NROTC) PROGRAMS

GENERAL INFORMATION
The NROTC Program is an officer accession point for the United States Navy and Marine Corps. Upon graduation and subsequent commissioning, Naval officers are ordered to active duty service primarily in the aviation, submarine and surface warfare communities. Marine Corps commissionees report to the Marine Corps Basic School for further training and follow-up assignments in a variety of specialties.

The program's objective is to provide students with the basic concepts and principles which they will need as commissioned officers in the naval service. NROTC students receive an educational background in the basics of naval science, principles of leadership and management and requirements for national security. This background allows later participation in advanced naval education programs.

NROTC students are enrolled in one of the three categories outlined below.

NROTC SCHOLARSHIP STUDENTS
The NROTC scholarship pays for tuition, fees, (labs, etc.), and a portion towards textbooks. The Navy also provides uniforms and a monthly subsistence allowance. Scholarship students must complete the Naval Science curriculum and take summer cruises of four to six weeks duration between academic years, usually aboard Navy ships, submarines or Marine Corps Bulldog Training.

Four-year scholarship students are selected through nation-wide competition. Selection criteria are derived from SAT or ACT scores, high school academic performance and extracurricular activities. The selection process is administered by the Naval Recruiting Command; however, the NROTC unit will provide guidance and information to applicants.
NONSCHOLARSHIP STUDENTS

Nonscholarship students interested in a naval commission may apply for the NROTC College Program. In this program the Navy provides uniforms and Naval Science textbooks. College Program students are eligible to compete for a one-, two- or three-year NROTC scholarship as described above. NROTC College Program requirements include the completion of the Naval Science curriculum and participation in a summer cruise between the junior and senior year.

Interested students may apply at the NROTC Unit or through the Director of Admissions. The application process includes a review of previous academic performance and an interview.

TWO-YEAR SCHOLARSHIP PROGRAM

Sophomore students who have not been enrolled in the NROTC Program may become NROTC midshipmen by applying and competing nationally for a two-year NROTC scholarship. This scholarship provides tuition, fees, labs, and textbooks for the junior and senior years. Those selected for the program attend six weeks of training in Newport, R.I., which takes the place of the first two years of Naval Science classes. Upon successful completion, the students join the NROTC Unit on an equal footing with other NROTC students in their junior year of naval science classes.

NAVAL SCIENCE CURRICULUM

In addition to the required naval science courses, all Navy Option Scholarship Students are required to take two semesters of calculus, two semesters of calculus-based physics and one semester of computer science. Any additional requirements are based on the student’s choice of a technical or nontechnical major, Navy or Marine selection and scholarship or nonscholarship status. Any College-approved major is acceptable, though technical majors are preferred. Students should obtain a complete description of academic requirements from the NROTC Unit and their class adviser.

Some Naval Science Courses are not accepted by certain majors and do not count toward degree requirements. Students should be prepared to take a heavier course load in matriculating through the NROTC Program.

COURSE SEQUENCE

**Freshman Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Naval Science 101</td>
<td>Naval Science 102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Naval Science 401</td>
<td>Naval Science 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analysis I</td>
<td>Analysis II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Naval Science 301</td>
<td>Naval Science 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics (calculus-based)</td>
<td>Physics (calculus-based)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester</th>
<th>Spring Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Naval Science 201</td>
<td>Naval Science 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>International Affairs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NAVAL SCIENCE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

101. Naval Orientation  2 hours
Provides an introduction to the United States Navy and Marine Corps including organization, traditions and regulations, career opportunities and shipboard safety and emergency procedures. Also covers study and test-taking skills and develops writing ability throughout the semester.

102. Seapower and Maritime Affairs  3 hours
Provides an understanding of broad principles, concepts, and elements of seapower and maritime affairs. Examines the history and modern political applications of seapower as it relates to the United States and other nations.

201. Naval Weapon Systems  3 hours
Introductory study of engineering principles using Naval Weapon Systems as examples for study. Students develop a fundamental working knowledge of weapon system components and subsystems and their contribution to the overall system. Topics covered include radar and underwater sound propagation theory, weapon capabilities and the role that they play in the Navy’s mission.

202. Naval Engineering  3 hours
Provides an introduction to engineering using naval propulsion plants as examples for study. Subjects covered include thermodynamics, the steam cycle (both conventional and nuclear), internal combustion and gas turbine engines, electrical distribution systems, hydraulics, refrigeration cycles and basic naval architecture including stability and buoyancy.

301. Navigation I  3 hours
Provides theory and techniques of navigation at sea. Areas of emphasis include: dead reckoning, piloting, rules governing waterborne traffic and utilization of nautical charts, tables and navigational instruments such as the sextant. Advanced electronic navigation systems are also introduced.

302. Navigation II  3 hours
Provides an understanding of the elements and principles of naval operations. Introduced are command responsibility, tactical doctrine, communication procedures, and relative movement problems. Practical applications include a review of navigation techniques.

310. Evolution of Warfare  3 hours
Studies forms of warfare practiced by past and present military strategists on economical, psychological, moral, political and technological factors. Selected campaigns are studied, with emphasis on the leadership, evolution of tactics, weaponry, and principles of war. Warfare strategies, policies and doctrines are studied from prehistoric periods to the dawn of the modern era.

401. Naval Leadership and Management I  3 hours
Theme is “junior officer as a manager, organizational decision maker and leader.” Provides a comprehensive advanced-level study of organizational behavior and management. Major behavioral theories and their practical applications are explored in detail. Other topics developed include values, ethics, decision-making, communication, responsibility, authority, accountability, and total quality leadership (TQL).
402. Naval Leadership and Management II 3 hours
As the capstone course of the naval science curriculum, it discusses and develops an overview
of the duties, responsibilities, and expectations of a junior naval officer. Includes the study
of significant features of military law, values, ethics, leadership, divisional maintenance
administration and training. Also covers elements of personal affairs such as finance, orders,
benefits, travel and related topics.

410. Amphibious Warfare 3 hours
Provides an understanding of the importance of projecting sea power ashore with emphasis placed
on the Battle of Marathon in Athens in 410 B.C., the Gallipoli campaign and the Battle of Inchon
in 1950. The student will gain an appreciation for the application for Amphibious Warfare from
the pre-modern age to contemporary times. Strategic concepts and tactical considerations will
be studied in planning specific operations and amphibious landings.

TRIO PROGRAMS
The Federal Trio Programs are sponsored by the U.S. Department of Education and are
funded under Title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965. These programs assist students
in overcoming class, social, academic and cultural barriers to higher education. Currently,
there are seven programs on the Morehouse College campus, serving students from middle
school to postbaccalaureate programs. There are over 1,500 students enrolled in these projects.
These seven programs are: (1) Upward Bound (two projects), (2) Talent Search, (3) Student
Support Services, (4) Math/Science Regional Center, (5) State Math Center, and (6) Ronald E.
McNair Postbaccalaureate Program. They identify promising students and assist them with the
transition from middle school to high school as well as the college application process (Talent
Search); prepare students to do college-level work (Upward Bound); increase the number of
high school students from underrepresented backgrounds to obtain degrees in math, science
and engineering (Math/Science Regional and State Centers); provide tutoring, counseling and
preparation for graduate school for Morehouse students (Student Support Services); and provide
research opportunities to increase the number of students who complete Ph.D. programs in the
areas of math, science and engineering (Ronald E. McNair).
Morehouse College is a community of persons committed to the advancement of knowledge, learning and public service. Thus, the educational mission of the institution is given highest priority. Viable student government and student activities reflect a thoughtful and mature commitment on the part of students to the institution’s purposes. The innovative leadership of students, as well as faculty and staff, is important to the future of Morehouse College and is made effective through an orderly process for change.

The College considers the participation of students in the life of the community an integral part of its educational purpose and the students’ obligation as citizens. Students are encouraged to become involved in activities which pertain to their interest and their development.

General administrative responsibility for college life at Morehouse College rests with the Office of the Dean of Student Services. Four faculty-student committees — Athletics, Social and Cultural Affairs, Student Organizations and Student Welfare — work with the Student Services office toward implementation of programs.

FRESHMAN ORIENTATION

A College-directed orientation program for entering students, supervised by the dean of men for freshmen, begins several days before the College opens each fall. The orientation program includes a full schedule of informative sessions on all aspects of Morehouse College life. The arrangement of events is also designed to provide opportunities for students to become acquainted with one another, with upperclassmen, and with the faculty. Placement in classes is assigned during this period. A fee is charged for this activity.

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

As a supplement to the academic program, Morehouse offers a variety of activities for its students. The expenses of several of these extracurricular activities are included in the student activities fees, so that no admission is charged for most athletic contests, debates and concerts. The Social and Cultural Affairs Committee, composed of student and faculty representatives, administers the student activities. Information on chartering and organizing clubs and activities may be obtained in the Office of Student Life and Planning.

STUDENT GOVERNMENT ASSOCIATION (SGA)

Experience in self-government is an effective means of developing sound judgment, the mark of a mature person. The SGA provides leadership for students enrolled at the College. The General Assembly, Student Council and Student Court compose the basic structure of the SGA. It sponsors performing artists periodically during the school year and works closely with freshman week activities, homecoming events and the Miss Maroon and White Pageant, in addition to other activities aimed at student fulfillment.

Discipline is the joint responsibility of students, faculty, and administration. In matters of student discipline, the Student Court makes recommendations to the College Honor and Conduct Review Board.
HONOR SOCIETIES

Several honor societies have been established to recognize outstanding students who have achieved high scholarship. The following information describes, the honor organizations sponsored by the College. Detailed information concerning other organizations may be found in the Student Handbook.

Delta Chapter of Georgia Phi Beta Kappa. Morehouse College became the sheltering institution for the Delta Chapter of the United Chapters of Phi Beta Kappa on January 6, 1968.

Founded in 1776 at the College of William and Mary in Williamsburg, Virginia, Phi Beta Kappa is the nation’s oldest honor society, with chapters at 249 of the foremost institutions of higher education across the country. Delta of Georgia chapter at Morehouse is the fourth in the state of Georgia. Charter Members were Benjamin E. Mays, Brailsford R. Brazeal, Anna H. Grant, Kathryn Hunter, Edward A. Jones, Lois Kropa and Jeannette Hume Lutton. Foundation Members (the first faculty members included) were Hugh M. Gloster, Stephen Henderson, James W. Mayo, Henry C. McBay, Addie S. Mitchell and Edward B. Williams. There are currently four chapters at historically black colleges and universities: the others being Fisk University, Howard University and Spelman College.

In literature from Phi Beta Kappa it is quickly and firmly stated that one cannot “apply” for membership. There are three general criteria for eligibility as an undergraduate member in course: good character, high scholarship and liberal culture. In addition to academic standing, Phi Beta Kappa looks into a student’s character and future promise. The academic requirements are (1) for juniors (the highest honor), a cumulative GPA of at least 3.75 with no grade below C (includes grades for Freshman Orientation and Crown Forum); and (2) for seniors, a cumulative GPA of at least 3.50 with no grade below C. Additionally, the number of people a chapter may take in in any given year must not exceed 10% of the senior class. As a result, the chapter may raise the required GPA. The majority of the liberal studies courses must be finished to include English and literature requirements, mathematics requirements and the intermediate level foreign language.

Beta Kappa Chi Scientific Society. This is a national organization devoted to the advancement and promotion of scholarship in science. Membership is open to science majors who maintain better than an average rank in scholarship. Alpha Beta Chapter was organized at Morehouse in 1946. The society meets monthly and often presents to the public scholars of distinction.

Golden Key International Honor Society. This is an academic honor society which recognizes and encourages scholastic achievement and excellence among college and university students from all academic disciplines. Invitation is extended to the top 15 percent of juniors and seniors.

Pi Delta Phi. Since 1955, Morehouse College has had a chapter of the national society in French, Pi Delta Phi. The Morehouse chapter, the Beta Upsilon Chapter, now serves four institutions in the Atlanta University Center: Clark Atlanta University, Morehouse College, Morris Brown College and Spelman College. Students beyond the second-year level in French are eligible for election to Pi Delta Phi if they have an overall average of B or above and an average of B or A in French, with no grade below C.

Sigma Tau Delta. The International English Honor Society’s central purpose is to confer distinction upon students of the English language and literature in undergraduate, graduate and professional studies. Membership is available to students with a minimum of a B or equivalent
average in English and who rank at least in the highest 35 percent of their class in general scholarship, and who have completed at least three semesters of college work.

**Alpha Kappa Delta.** National Sociological Honor Society. Students of Morehouse with a major in sociology and at least ten hours in sociology, an overall average of B in the field, and no grade below C may qualify for membership in the society.

**Phi Alpha Theta.** International Honor Society in History. Students of Morehouse with a major in history and at least 12 hours in history, an average of B in the field, and a B average in two-thirds of other work may qualify for membership in the society.

**Psi Chi National Honor Society.** Psi Chi is the national honor society in psychology. Membership is open to those who are making the study of psychology one of their major interests. Eligibility for undergraduates includes
1. completion of three (3) semesters of the college course,
2. completion of nine (9) semester hours of psychology courses,
3. ranking in the top 35 percent of their class in general scholarship,
4. have a minimum 3.0 GPA in both psychology classes and in cumulative grades.

**Sigma Delta Pi.** Since 1984, Morehouse College has had a chapter of the National Hispanic Honor Society. Requirements include a minimum 3.5 average in the major courses attempted and eligibility for college honors.

**INTERCOLLEGIATE ATHLETICS**

The intercollegiate athletics program is recognized by the College as a valuable asset in developing campus spirit. Morehouse College athletic teams are known as the Maroon Tigers. College colors are maroon and white. Teams compete with similar-sized institutions in football, basketball, tennis and track and field sports.

Morehouse College is a member of the Southern Intercollegiate Athletic Conference (SIAC) composed of sixteen colleges and universities in five states, and the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA), Division II. This affiliation permits all Morehouse College athletes to receive regional and national recognition for their accomplishments.

The intercollegiate athletic program is under the direction of the Director of Athletics. A member of an athletic team must maintain good academic and social standing and may not represent the College if he is on athletic, academic or disciplinary probation. All students who meet association eligibility regulations may become candidates for athletic teams.

**RELIGIOUS ACTIVITIES**

The religious activities at Morehouse are provided through the Office of the Dean of the Chapel. Special worship services are held in the Martin Luther King, Jr. International Chapel without regard to religious affiliation. Students interested in a career in the field of religion are encouraged to meet with the dean of the chapel. There are also six religious/spiritual organizations on campus — AUC Newman Club, King International Chapel Ministry, MLK Chapel Assistants, Muslim Student Organization, New Life Inspirational Fellowship Church College Campus Ministry and the Outlet. Local churches are well within walking distance of the campus, offering still another source of religious experience.
CAREER COUNSELING, PLACEMENT AND POSTBACCALAUREATE SERVICES

CAREER COUNSELING AND PLACEMENT FOR NON-BUSINESS MAJORS

The Office of Career Counseling and Placement has as its basic goal assisting the student in securing the career position that is most suitable for him. The office provides a centralized service for all nonbusiness majors, students and alumni of Morehouse College. Since career planning is a complex and important individual responsibility, career counseling must be started early, preferably during the freshman year.

The director of career counseling and placement is responsible for directing and coordinating the various counseling and placement activities of the College for nonbusiness majors. To accomplish this goal, the following activities are implemented: (1) secure all recruiting dates and arrange interviews for graduating seniors with representatives from graduate and professional schools, business and industry, school systems, and government agencies; (2) acquaint students, regardless of classification, with the world of work, and provide information about summer and off-campus part-time employment; (3) hold individual counseling sessions with graduating seniors about graduate study and career opportunities; (4) maintain an up-to-date career library, with catalogs, guides to graduate study, literature about grants and applications, company literature, and applications for all standardized tests; (5) develop and maintain an up-to-date, confidential file, which contains a record of the educational background, and professional and academic references, for each student or graduate who utilizes the services of the Office.

COUNSELING AND PHYSICAL HEALTH SERVICES

Morehouse recognizes the relationship between a healthy mind and a healthy body and offers a full range of counseling and healthcare services to maintain both. Coordinated by the Dean of Student Services, counseling and physical healthcare are provided by licensed and certified professionals.

THE WELLNESS RESOURCE CENTER

The Wellness Resource Center provides counseling and psychology, learning and physical disabilities, and postbaccalaureate services. Any enrolled student can access the free and confidential services, which are organized by the following:

Individual Counseling is available to help students with expansion of personal awareness, growth and personal concerns, including but not limited to adjustment issues, depression and anxiety. Students are seen by licensed professionals. More serious issues are assessed and referred to the appropriate level of care.

Group Counseling provides students with peer support in a safe environment where communication and listening skills are enhanced. Led by licensed professionals, some topics of discussion are relationships, men’s issues, substance abuse and anger management.

Exhibitions and Demonstrations to educate students about healthy practices such as yoga, martial arts, meditation and stress relaxation exercises.

Disability Services are available to assist students with learning and physical disabilities. Disability Services assist physically and learning-challenged students with adjustments to academic, social and physical environments.
Workshops and Seminars are available throughout the academic year to provide psychoeducational programs and skill development in time management, career decision making, stress management, study methods, interpersonal relationships, drug and alcohol awareness, HIV/AIDS education and violence prevention.

The Resource Library is filled with pamphlets, books and videos for students, faculty, and staff on Center-related topics.

OFFICE OF DISABILITY SERVICES

OUR MISSION

The office of Disability Services (ODS) ensures that all students with disabilities have equal access to educational opportunities at Morehouse College. ODS offers a range of services, accommodations, and auxiliary services for students with disabilities. Services are designed to accommodate, with reason, specific needs of students based on official documentation of the disability.

SERVICES

Services provided by ODS included but are not limited to: mobility, visual, or hearing impairments; speech impairments, illnesses such as diabetes, asthma, lupus, seizure disorders, head injuries; painful conditions such as back injuries, carpal tunnel syndrome, psychological disabilities such as bipolar disorder and severe anxiety or depression, attention deficit disorder, and learning disabilities.

ACADEMIC ACCOMMODATIONS

The coordinator determines accommodations the College can provide which may include:

- permission to make audio-recordings of class lectures
- extended time on examinations
- frequent breaks for rest, medication, food or exercise during exams
- copies of examinations in large print
- the use of basic four-function calculator during examinations
- the use of a laptop computer during examinations
- making sure the student is not penalized for mechanical errors (spelling, punctuation, capitalization, handwriting, and proofing) on in-class writing assignments and examinations
- making sure the instructor uses alternative testing formats for the student's exams: for example, oral rather than written, short-answer rather than multiple choice (or vice versa), or essay rather than multiple-choice.

Current standardized achievement test results determine whether learning disabilities will prevent the student's mastery of course material in mathematics or foreign languages. In such cases, ODS will assist the student in making specific written requests of the student's need(s), to the Division Dean.

ODS also assists with financial aid, award(s) concerns, issues that may be impacted by taking a reduced course load, or residential services concerns. The student should discuss any issue regarding continuity of ODS services with the Coordinator.
Morehouse College is not required to provide retroactive accommodations. It is the responsibility of the student to self-identify that he has a disability, and request an accommodation(s) in order to be protected by the Americans with Disabilities Act and Section 504. Thus, Morehouse College’s responsibility begins upon notification and the receipt of appropriate documentation of a disability that justifies an accommodation.

**STUDENT HEALTH SERVICES**

For medical advice, treatment and referrals, the College operates a fully staffed infirmary. The College physician is available to students on a regular basis five days a week during the school year, and for emergencies at any time. The Infirmary maintains a staff of trained nurses for expert first-aid and emergency treatments, as well as for short-term sick-room care.

These services are offered without additional charge to the student as a part of the all-inclusive infirmary fee. Such services, however, shall not be interpreted to include x-rays, surgery, care of major accidents on or off campus, examination for glasses, dental services, out-of-office calls, cases of serious chronic disorder or other extraordinary situations. Nonboarding students will be charged for room and board while in the College infirmary at the regular rate. All uncovered costs are charged to the student’s account.

**STUDENT CONDUCT**

Morehouse College assumes that its students, having voluntarily become members of the College, are in agreement with its philosophy and will abide by its general practices.

The basic philosophy governing conduct is that each student shares responsibility with fellow students, faculty and administrators for the development and maintenance of standards that contribute positively to the welfare of the entire Morehouse College community. The welfare of the College depends upon the willingness of persons to protect individual rights within the community, promote social and academic programs consistent with the College’s educational goals, maintain institutional facilities and activities, and a willingness to form relationships of mutual respect.

Students bear full responsibility for their conduct, both within and beyond the confines of the campus. The College expects students to exercise personal responsibility with regard to local, state, and federal laws, and to govern their conduct with concern for the entire community. When a student fails to abide by academic and social regulations, or acts in a manner which brings discredit upon the College, the student is liable for disciplinary action, including dismissal from the College.

**CLASS EXCUSE POLICY**

Each Morehouse student is expected to attend scheduled classes on a routine basis and to be punctual. In cases of an emergency/illness the Associate Dean of Student Conduct verifies all official class excuses. Students must receive signature approval from their respective Academic Advisers to validate any class excuse. Valid written documentation must be submitted to justify class absences within five (5) calendar days of the class absence. Class excuses are granted for the following reasons:

- illness
- military obligation
- physician appointment
- family emergency
- court appearance
- conference with dean/faculty/staff
- funeral
- official school business
Class excuses are not granted for the following:

- public transportation problems
- oversleeping
- automobile breakdowns.

Class excuses are not issued during the summer session.

**JUDICIAL PROCESS**

**Violation Charges and Hearings — Due Process**

1. Any member of the College community may file conduct violation charges against any student for misconduct. Violation charges shall be prepared in writing and directed to the judicial officer responsible for the administration of the College system. Any violation charge should be submitted as soon as possible after the event takes place, preferably within five (5) Days.

2. The judicial officer may conduct an investigation to determine if the violation charges have merit and/or if they can be disposed of administratively by mutual consent of the parties involved on a basis acceptable to the judicial officer. Such disposition shall be final and there shall be no subsequent proceedings. If the charges cannot be disposed of by mutual consent, the judicial officer may later serve in the same matter as the judicial body or a member thereof.

3. All violation charges shall be presented to the accused student in written form. A time shall be set for a hearing, not less than five nor more than fifteen calendar days after the student has been notified. Maximum time limits for scheduling of hearings may be extended at the discretion of the judicial officer.

4. Hearings shall be conducted by a judicial body according to the following guidelines:
   a. Hearing normally shall be conducted in private. At the request of the accused student, and subject to the discretion of the chairperson, a representative of the student press may be admitted, but shall not have the privilege of participating in the hearing.
   b. Admission of any person to the hearing shall be at the discretion of the judicial body and/or its Judicial Officer.
   c. In hearings involving more than one accused student, the chairperson of the judicial body, in his or her discretion, may permit the hearings concerning each student to be conducted separately.
   d. The complainant and the accused have the right to be assisted by an adviser they choose; however, this cannot be an attorney. The complainant and/or the accused is responsible for presenting his or her own case and, therefore, advisers are not permitted to speak or to participate directly in any hearing before a judicial body.
   e. The complainant, the accused and the judicial body shall have the privilege of presenting witnesses, subject to the right of question by the judicial body.
   f. Pertinent records, exhibits and written statements may be accepted as evidence for consideration by a judicial body at the discretion of the chairperson.
   g. All procedural questions are subject to the final decision of the chairperson of the judicial body.
   h. After the hearing, the judicial body shall determine (by majority vote if the judicial body consists of more than one person) whether the student has violated each section of the Student Code which the student is charged with violating.
i. The judicial body’s determination shall be made on the basis of whether it is more likely than not that the accused student violated the Student Code.

5. There shall be a single verbatim record, such as a tape recording, of all hearings before a judicial body. The record shall be the property of the College.

6. If a student is charged with failing to obey the summons of a judicial body or College official, the evidence in support of the charges shall be presented and considered by the judicial body at the designated date and time of the proceeding.
Walter E. Massey
President of the College

David V. Taylor
Provost and Senior Vice President for Academic Affairs

Kevin Appleton
Vice President for Business and Finance/CFO

Karen Miller
Vice President for Administrative Services and General Counsel

Andre Bertrand
Vice President for Campus Operations

Phillip Howard
Vice President for Institutional Advancement

Kevin Rome
Vice President for Student Affairs

John Williams
Dean of the Division of Business and Economics

J. K. Haynes
Dean of the Division of Science and Mathematics

Tobe Johnson
Interim Dean of the Division of Humanities and Social Sciences

Adrienne Harris
Associate Vice President for Executive Communications

Margaret Jackson
Associate Vice President for Financial Services

Stanley Williams
Associate Vice President for Business and Finance
## THE ADMINISTRATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wayne Crosse</td>
<td>Associate Vice President for Human Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anne Watts</td>
<td>Associate Vice President for Special Academic Programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawrence Carter, Sr.</td>
<td>Dean of the Martin Luther King Jr. International Chapel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sterling H. Hudson</td>
<td>Dean of Admissions and Records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phyllis M. Bentley</td>
<td>Director of Academic Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Mason</td>
<td>Associate Dean of Records and Registration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terrence L. Dixon</td>
<td>Associate Dean of Admissions and Recruitment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Stotts</td>
<td>Director of Financial Aid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE FACULTY

Walter E. Massey (1995)
President
B.S. Morehouse
M.S., Ph.D., Washington University

David V. Taylor (2005)
Provost and Senior Vice President for Academic Affairs
B.A., University of Minnesota
M.A., University of Nebraska at Omaha
Ph.D., University of Minnesota

I. THE DIVISION OF BUSINESS & ECONOMICS

DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

M. Hosein Abghari, Associate Professor of Finance, Director of the Finance Program and Chairman of the Department of Business Administration
B.A., University of Teheran; M.A., Memphis State University; Ph.D., Emory University
(Morehouse College, 1988)

Cheryl Allen, Assistant Professor of Accounting
B.A., M.A., Clark Atlanta University; Ph.D., University of Georgia
(Morehouse College, 1998)

Kasim L. Alli, Professor of Finance
B.A., University of Lagos; B.A., M.S., Ph.D., Georgia State University
(Morehouse College, 2006)

Jerry A. Drayton, Jr., Lecturer in Business
B.A., Morehouse College; J.D., University of Washington
(Morehouse College, 1978)

Norene Duffy, Instructor of Business
B.S., Spelman College; M.S., Stanford University
(Morehouse College, 2005)

Yvonne Ellis, Assistant Professor of Business
B.A., Columbus State University; M.B.A., Clark Atlanta University; Ph.D., Jackson State University
(Morehouse College, 2005)
Keith B. Hollingsworth, Associate Professor of Management
B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Georgia Institute of Technology
(Morehouse College, 1994)

Felix Kamuche, Assistant Professor of Business
B.S., University of Texas; M.A., Jackson State University; Ph.D., University of North Texas
(Morehouse College, 199)

Nedra Mahone, Instructor of Business
B.A., Spelman College; M.S., Georgia State University
(Morehouse College, 1999)

Martin R. Morman, Associate Professor of Management
B.B.A., Ph.D., Georgia State University
(Morehouse College, 1990)

Fabian K. Nabangi, Lecturer in Accounting
B.S., M.B.A., Shippenburg University of Pennsylvania; M.S., Clemson University; Ph.D., University of Alabama
(Morehouse College, 1993)

Emmanuel O. Onifade, Professor of Accounting and Director of the Accounting Program
B.S., Central State University; M.B.A., University of Cincinnati; Ph.D., University of South Carolina
(Morehouse College, 1994)

Dayton C. Pegues, Assistant Professor, Marketing
B.S., LeMoyne-Owen College; M.B.A., Washington University; D.B.A., Memphis State University
(Morehouse College, 1995)

Oscar Sistrunk III, Lecturer in Management
B.A., Morehouse College; M.B.A., Georgia State University
(Morehouse College, 1980)
Teloca Sistrunk, Instructor of Marketing
BBA, Georgia State; M.B.A., Kennesaw University
(Morehouse College, 2003)

Cassandra Wells, Assistant Professor, Marketing
B.A., Clark College; M.B.A., University of Florida; Ph.D., Georgia Institute of Technology
(Morehouse College, 1999)

Belinda J. White, Assistant Professor of Marketing
B.S., Spelman College; M.S., Georgia Institute of Technology; Ph.D, Georgia State University
(Morehouse College, 1993)

Anderson C. Williams, Associate Professor of Management
B.A., University of Georgia; M.B.A., Ph.D., Georgia State University
(Morehouse College, 1970)

John E. Williams, Mills Bee Lane Professor of Banking and Finance and
Dean of the Division of Business and Economics
B.A., M.B.A., Ph.D., Georgia State University

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

John V. Eagan, Associate Professor of Business and Economics
B.A., Ph.D., Georgia State University; J.D., Harvard Law School
(Morehouse College, 1981, 1993)

John W. Handy, Professor of Economics and
Chair of the Department of Economics
B.A., Hunter College; M.A., Columbia University; Ph.D., Georgia State University
(Morehouse College, 1978, 1992)

David A. Poyer, Associate Professor of Economics
B.S. Howard University; M.A., Ph.D., SUNY at Buffalo, New York
(Morehouse College, 2002)

Mona Ray, Assistant Professor of Economics
B.A., University of Kalyani, W.B. India; M.A., Ph.D., Clemson University
(Morehouse College, 2002)
Glenwood Ross, Assistant Professor of Economics
B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Wayne State University; M.A., Johns Hopkins School of Advanced International Studies; Ph.D., Georgia State University
(Morehouse College, 1998)

Willis B. Sheftall, Jr., Professor of Economics
B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta University; Ph.D., Georgia State University
(Morehouse College, 1974-81, 1986)

Roger Williams, Associate Professor of Economics
B.A., City College of New York; M.A., Ph.D., The State University of New York at Stony Brook
(Morehouse College, 1997)

II. DIVISION OF HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES
DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Consuella Bennett, Assistant Professor of English
B.A., M.A., University of the West Indies; Ph.D., Georgia State University
(Morehouse College, 1998)

Anna S. Blumenthal, Associate Professor of English
B.A., University of Rochester; M.A., Washington University; Ph.D., Washington University
(Morehouse College, 1993)

Angela N. Campbell, Instructor of Speech
B.A., La Salle University; M.A., University of Maryland
(Morehouse College, 2004)

Leah Creque, Assistant Professor of English
B.A., Wellesley; M.B.A., Atlanta University; Ph.D., Emory University
(Morehouse College, 2004)

Maureen M. Dinges, Associate Professor of Speech and Coordinator Speech Program
B.A., M.Ed., Ph.D., Georgia State University
(Morehouse College, 1984)
Henry O. Dixon, Assistant Professor of Reading
B.S., Alabama A & M; M.A., Atlanta University; D.A., Clark Atlanta University

Hazel A. Ervin, Associate Professor of English
A.B., Guilford College; M.A., North Carolina A & T; Ph.D., Howard University
(Morehouse College, 1996)

Parthenia H. Franks, Associate Professor of Speech
B.A., Morgan State; M.A., Howard University; Ph.D., Georgia State University
(Morehouse College, 1988)

Rutha Frazier, Instructor of Reading
B.A., Claflin College; M.A., Atlanta University
(Morehouse College, 1979)

Caroline Garnier, Assistant Professor of English
B.A., University of Essex, Colchester, UK; D.E.A., M.A., Universite Charles de Gaulle, France; Ph.D., Emory University
(Morehouse College, 2003)

Walter S. Glaze, Assistant Professor of English
B.A., Auburn University; M.A., St. Louis University; Ph.D., Emory University
(Morehouse College, 1993)

Cason L. Hill, Professor of English
B.A., Morehouse College, M.A.; Atlanta University; Ph.D., University of Georgia
(Morehouse College, 1961)

Jocelyn W. Jackson, Professor of English and Director of the Honors Program
B.A., Boston University; M.A., Georgetown University; Ph.D., Emory University
(Morehouse College, 1987)

Lois E. Jamison, Assistant Professor of Reading
B.A., Lincoln University; M.A., Atlanta University; Ph.D., Georgia State University
(Morehouse College, 1981)
Michael Janis, Assistant Professor of English  
B.A., Emory University; Ph.D., State University of New York at Stony Brook  
(Morehouse College, 2003)

Anju Kanwar, Assistant Professor of English  
B.A., M.A., University of Delhi, India; Ph.D., Northern Illinois University  
(Morehouse College, 2006)

Bernard S. Lucious, Instructor of English  
B.A., Carnegie Mellon University; M.A., Duquesne University; Further Study, University of Florida  
(Morehouse College, 2001)

Cindy Lutenbacher, Associate Professor of English  
B.A., Vanderbilt University; M.F.A., Washington University; Ph.D., Northwestern University  
(Morehouse College, 1990)

Jamila Lyn, Instructor of English  
B.A., Trinity College; Ph.D. candidate, Howard University  
(Morehouse College, 2006)

Broderick B. McGrady, Instructor of English  
B.A., Michigan State University, M.A., Georgia State University  
(Morehouse College, 1976)

Eileen N. Meredith, Professor of English  
B.A., Swarthmore College; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University  
(Morehouse College, 1977)

Tara D. Miller, Instructor of English  
B.S., M.A., Florida A & M; D.A. candidate Clark Atlanta University  
(Morehouse College, 2006)

Christian T. Norman, Instructor of Speech  
B.S., M.A., Ball State University  
(Morehouse College, 2007)
Melvin B. Rahming, Professor of English
B.A., Oklahoma Baptist University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Oklahoma
(Morehouse College, 1979)

Carole A. Raybourn, Assistant Professor of English
B.A., M.A., University of Kentucky
(Morehouse College, 1989)

LaChanze Roberts, Assistant Professor of English
B.A., Spelman College; M.A., Columbia University
(Morehouse College, 1977)

Corey Stayton, Instructor of English
B.A., Xavier University of Louisiana; M.A., Clark Atlanta University
(Morehouse College, 2003)

E. Delores B. Stephens, Professor of English
B.A., Spelman College; M.A., Atlanta University; Ph.D., Emory University; further study, University of London, Certificate; University of Exeter, Testamur
(Morehouse College 1964-1977, 1979)

Gray Stewart, Assistant Professor of English
B.A., University of Georgia; M.F.A., Louisiana State University
(Morehouse College, 1996)

Albert Turner, Assistant Professor of English
B.A., Fitchburg State College; Ph.D., University of Amherst
(Morehouse College, 2004)

Anne W. Watts, Professor of English
B.S., Grambling College; M.A., University of Wisconsin; M.A., Atlanta University; Ph.D., Georgia State University
(Morehouse College, 1967)

Paul M. Wiebe, Associate Professor of English and Chair of the Department of English
B.A., Texas Christian University; M.A., Ph.D., Emory University
(Morehouse College, 1986)
Linda G. Zatlin, Professor of English
B.A., University of Maryland; MA., Ph.D., Emory University
(Morehouse College, 1967)

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION
Claude P. Hutto, Assistant Professor of Health & Physical Education
B.A., Morehouse College; M.Ed., University of Georgia; Ed.D., Clark Atlanta University
(Morehouse College, 2001)

Joyce L. Terrell, Instructor of Health and Physical Education
B.A., University of Maryland; M.S.S., United States Sports Academy
(Morehouse College, 1995)

Robert Wilson III, Assistant Professor of Health & Physical Education and Chair of the Department of Health and Physical Education
B.S., Tuskegee Institute; M.A., Hampton Institute; Ph.D., Argosy University
(Morehouse College, 1989)

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY
Marcellus C. Barksdale, Professor of History and Director of African-American Studies Program
B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta University; Ph.D., Duke University
(Morehouse College, 1977)

Giles Conwill, Associate Professor of History
B.A., University of San Diego; M.Div., Athenaeum of Ohio; Ph.D., Emory University (Morehouse College, 1987)

Kristen A. Harper, Assistant Professor of History
B.A., Boston University, M.A., Northeastern University-Boston; Ph.D., University of Massachusetts-Amherst
(Morehouse College, 2005)

Alton Hornsby, Jr., Fuller E. Calloway Professor of History
B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., PhD.; University of Texas (Morehouse College, 1968)

Ramona Houston, Assistant Professor of History
B.A., Clark Atlanta University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin
(Morehouse College, 2002)
Daniel Klenbort, Professor of History
B.S., M.A., University of Chicago; Ph.D., University of Chicago
(Morehouse College, 1965)

Augustine Konneh, Professor of History, and Chair of the Department of History
B.A., Cuttingdon University; M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University
(Morehouse College, 1992)

Haile M. Larebo, Associate Professor of History
B.A., S.T.L., Angelicum University; Ph.D., London University
(Morehouse College, 1997)

Samuel T. Livingston, Assistant Professor of History
B.A., University of South Carolina; M.A., Ph.D., Temple University
(Morehouse College, 2003)

MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES DEPARTMENT
Joseph A. Agee, Associate Professor of Spanish and Chair of the Modern Foreign Languages Department
B.A., St. Mary’s College; A.M., Middlebury College; Ph.D., Emory University
(Morehouse College, 1975)

Vivian A. Brown, Associate Professor of French
B.A., Hampton Institute; M.A., Atlanta University; Ph.D., Emory University
(Morehouse College 1979-1985, 1990)

Gloria da Cunha-Giabbaï, Associate Professor of Spanish
B.A., Instituto Magisterial; B.A., Instituto Docente; M.A., Georgia State University; Ph.D., University of Georgia
(Morehouse College, 1993)

Cecile Haydel, Instructor of Spanish
B.A., Dillard University; M.A., Bowling Green State University
(Morehouse College, 2002)

Irmgard S. Immel, Professor of German
B.A., Kent State University; M.A., Northwestern University; Ph.D., Michigan State University
(Morehouse College, 1970)
Dennis R. Miller, Assistant Professor of Spanish
B.A., Kutztown University; M.A., Ph.D., Florida State University
(Morehouse College, 2006)

Luis A. Miletti, Assistant Professor of Spanish
B.A., M.A., University of Louisville; Ph.D., University of Cincinnati
(Morehouse College, 2005)

Patricia B. Pogal, Associate Professor of Spanish
B.A., George Washington University; M.A., Ph.D., Harvard University; J.D.,
Georgia State University
(Morehouse College, 1990)

Edward F. Taylor, Associate Professor of French
B.A., West Virginia State College; M.A., University of Chicago; Ph.D.,
Northwestern University
(Morehouse, 1970)

Maria Vickery, Instructor of Spanish
B.A., St. Mary’s Dominican College; M.A., Appalachian State
(Morehouse College, 1997)

Karen Williams-Jones, Instructor of Spanish
B.A., Spelman College; M.A., Purdue University; M.A., M.Phil., Yale University
(Morehouse College, 2000)

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC
William Anderson, Assistant Professor of Art
B.A., Alabama State University; B.F.A., Layton School of Art, University of Wisconsin;
M.F.A. in Sculpture, Instituto Allende, San Miguel, Mexico
(Morehouse College, 1990)

Uzee Brown, Jr., Professor of Music and Chair of the Music Department
B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Bowling Green University; Ph.D., University of Michigan
(Morehouse College, 1973)

William J. Ethridge, Associate Professor of Music
M.M., D.M.A., University of Michigan
(Morehouse College, 1991)
Mel Foster, Associate Professor of Music
B.M., University of Rochester, Eastman School of Music; M.M., Ph.D.,
University of California, Santa Barbara
(Morehouse College, 1996)

Calvin B. Grimes, Professor of Music
B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Iowa
(Morehouse College, 1977)

Melvin Jones, Instructor of Music and Director of Bands
B.A., Morehouse; M.A., Mason Gross School of the Arts, Rutgers University
(Morehouse College, 2004)

David E. Morrow, Associate Professor of Music and Director of the Morehouse College Glee Club
B.A., Morehouse College; M.M., University of Michigan; Ph.D., University of Cincinnati
(Morehouse College, 1981)

David F. Oliver, Assistant Professor of Music and College Organist
B.M., Wheaton College; M.M., New England Conservatory; Ph.D., New England Conservatory of Music
(Morehouse College, 1995)

Robert T. Tanner, Assistant Professor of Music
B.A., Capital University; M.A., Ph.D., Ohio State University
(Morehouse College, 1999)

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY & RELIGION
Harold V. Bennett, Associate Professor of Religion
M.D., Interdenominational Theological Center; M.A., Ph.D., Vanderbilt University;
(Morehouse College, 1995)

Anibal A. Bueno, Professor of Philosophy
B.A., University of Tennessee; Ph.D., Emory University
(Morehouse College, 1966)

Lawrence E. Carter, Professor of Religion and Dean of the M. L. King Chapel
B.A., Virginia College; M.D., S.T.M., Ph.D., Boston University
(Morehouse College, ?????)
Walter E. Fluker, Professor of Religion and Director of the Morehouse Leadership Center
B.A., Trinity College; M.D., Garrett-Evangelical Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Boston University (Morehouse College, 1997)

Barry Hallen, Professor of Philosophy and Chair of the Department of Philosophy & Religion
B.A., Carleton College, M.A., Ph.D., Boston University (Morehouse College, 1997)

Aaron L. Parker, Associate Professor of Religion
B.A., Morehouse College; Ph.D., Emory University (Morehouse College, 1979)

Nathan Nobis, Assistant Professor of Philosophy
B.A., Wheaton College; M.A., Northern Illinois University; Ph.D., University of Rochester (Morehouse College, 2006)

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL SCIENCE
Ebenezer O. Aka, Professor of Urban Studies and Director of the Urban Studies Program
B.A., M.A., University of Southwestern; M.C.R.P., Rutgers, The State University of New Jersey; Ph.D., Texas A & M University (Morehouse College, 1987)

H. Curtis Crockett, Associate Professor of Political Science
B.S., Southern Illinois University; M.A., Atlanta University; Ph.D., Clark Atlanta University (Morehouse College, 1991)

Abraham L. Davis, Professor of Political Science
B.A., Morehouse College; M.S., University of Wisconsin; Ph.D., Ohio State University (Morehouse College, 1969)

Gregory O. Hall, Associate Professor and Chair of the Political Science Department
B.A., Northwestern University; M.A., Ph.D., Howard University (Morehouse College, 2006)
Tobe Johnson, Avalon Professor of Political Science and Interim Dean of the Division of Humanities & Social Sciences
B.A., Morehouse College; Ph.D., Columbia University
(Morehouse College, 1958)

Hamid Taqi, Associate Professor of Political Science
Ph.D., University of Vienna
(Morehouse College, 1973)

Sharon K. Vaughn, Assistant Professor of Political Science
B.A., University of Oklahoma; M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin
(Morehouse College, 2004)

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY
Anne C. Baird, Professor of Sociology
B.A. Meredith College; M.A., Ph.D., Emory University
(Morehouse College, 1971)

Anne L. Borden, Assistant Professor of Sociology
B.A., Rhodes College; M.A., University of New Hampshire; Ph.D., Emory University
(Morehouse College, 2006)

Obie Clayton, Professor of Sociology and Chair of the Department of Sociology
A.B., Millsaps College; M.A., Ph.D., Emory University
(Morehouse College, 1979-91, 1992)

Cynthia L. Hewitt, Assistant Professor of Sociology
B.A., Brown University; M.A., Howard University; Ph.D., Emory University
(Morehouse College, 2002)

Michael E. Hodge, Associate Professor of Sociology
B.A., University of Cincinnati; M.D., Ph.D., University of Florida
(Morehouse College, 2001)

Mark A. King, Assistant Professor of Sociology
B.A., Howard University; M.A., Ph.D., Johns Hopkins University
(Morehouse College, 2006)
Ida R. Mukenge, Professor of Sociology
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley
(Morehouse College, 1971)

III. THE DIVISION OF SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS
DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

Adwoa Aduonum, Assistant Professor of Biology
B.A., Southwestern University, Georgetown, Texas; M.S., Florida A&M; Ph.D., Meharry Medical College
(Morehouse College, 2003)

Errol Archibold, Professor of Biology
B.A., Florida Memorial College; M.S. Purdue University; Ph.D., Atlanta University
(Morehouse College, 1977)

Lawrence S. Blumer, Associate Professor, Biology
B.G.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of Michigan
(Morehouse College, 1990)

Virginetta S. Cannon, Assistant Professor of Biology
B.A., Talladega College; M.S., Tuskegee University; Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley
(Morehouse College, 1997)

David B. Cooke III, Professor of Biology and Chair of the Department of Biology
B.A., M.S., North Carolina Central University; Ph.D., Howard University School of Medicine
(Morehouse College, 1987)

Rita B. Finley, Assistant Professor of Biology
B.A., Fisk University; M.S., Tennessee State University; Ph.D., Atlanta University
(Morehouse College, 1995)

Valerie Haftel, Assistant Professor of Biology
B.S., Bucknell University; M.S., Hahnemann University; Ph.D., Emory University
(Morehouse College, 2003)
John K. Haynes, David Packard Professor of Biology and
Dean of the Division of Science and Mathematics
B.S., Morehouse College; Ph.D., Brown University
(Morehouse College, 1979)

Triscia W. Hendrickson, Assistant Professor of Biology
B.S., University of the Virgin Islands; Ph.D., Emory University
(Morehouse College, 2004)

Keith M. Howard, Associate Professor of Biology
B.S., Delaware State College; M.S., University of Delaware; Ph.D., Ohio State University
(Morehouse College, 1991)

Joseph W. McCray, Associate Professor of Biology
B.S., Morehouse College; Ph.D., Purdue University
(Morehouse College, 1989)

Wasi M. Siddiqui, Professor of Biology
B.S., Lucknow University, India; M.S. Aligarh University, India; Ph.D, Rutgers State University
(Morehouse College, 2003)

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY
Subhash Bhatia, Assistant Professor of Chemistry
B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D., Delhi University
(Morehouse College, 2001)

John H. Hall, Jr., Bruce Rauner Professor of Chemistry and Chair of the Department of Chemistry
B.S. Morehouse College; Ph.D., Harvard University
(Morehouse College, 2001)

Brian Lawrence, Assistant Professor of Chemistry
B.S., University of California at Berkeley; Ph.D., Harvard University
(Morehouse College, 2006)

Lance W. Shipman, Assistant Professor of Chemistry
B.S., Morehouse College; Ph.D., Texas A & M; Postdoctoral, Emory School of Medicine
(Morehouse College, 2003)
Troy L. Story, Professor of Chemistry
B.S., Morehouse College; Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley
(Morehouse College, 1977)

Kamala K. Vijai, Professor of Chemistry
B.S.C., MS., Rajasthan University; M.S., Ph.D., Perdue University
(Morehouse College, 1966)

Jerremey Willis, Assistant Professor of Chemistry
B.S., Tougaloo College; Ph.D., University of Florida
(Morehouse College, 2004)

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE
Henry Cook, Instructor of Computer Science
B.S., Kensington University; M.S., Clark Atlanta University
(Morehouse College 2002)

Amos Johnson, Assistant Professor of Computer Science
B.S., Morehouse College; M.S., Ph.D., Georgia Institute of Technology
(Morehouse College, 2004)

Chung W. Ng, Associate Professor of Computer Science
B.S., Imperial College, University of London; M.S., Ph.D., Tulane University
(Morehouse College, 1992)

Olugbenga Omoteso, Instructor of Computer Science
B.A., University of Lagos; M.S., Clark Atlanta University, Georgia Institute of Technology
(Morehouse College, 2005)

Kenneth R. Perry, Associate Professor and Chair of the Computer Science Department
B.S., Howard University; M.S., Ph.D., Stanford University
(Morehouse College, 2006)

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS
Gregory Battle, Associate Professor of Mathematics
B.S., Morehouse College; M.A., Ph.D., Washington University
(Morehouse College, 1997)
Robert E. Bozeman, Professor of Mathematics
B.S., Alabama A & M University; Ph.D., Vanderbilt University
(Morehouse College, 1973)

Adelkrim Brania, Associate Professor of Mathematics
B.S., National Polytechnic School of Algeria; M.S., Georgia Institute of Technology; Ph.D., Emory University
(Morehouse College, 1984)

Curtis Clark, Associate Professor of Mathematics
B.S., Morehouse College; M.S., University of Chicago; Ph.D., University of Michigan
(Morehouse College, 1990)

Duane A. Cooper, Assistant Professor of Mathematics
B.S., Morehouse College; M.S., Georgia Institute of Technology; Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley
(Morehouse College, 2002)

Frederick W. Gibson, Instructor of Mathematics
B.S., Morehouse College; M.S., Atlanta University
(Morehouse College, 1989)

Kiandra Johnson, Instructor of Mathematics
B.S., Xavier University; M.S., Emory University
(Morehouse College, 2005)

John C. Merkel, Visiting Assistant Professor
B.S. Arizona State University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota
(Morehouse College, 2005)

Maya Mukherjee, Instructor of Mathematics
B.S., Burdwan University; B.Ed., Calcutta University; M.S., Auburn University
(Morehouse College, 1991)

Lee A. Norris, Sr., Instructor of Mathematics
B.S., Morehouse College; M.S., Ph.D., Georgia Institute of Technology
(Morehouse College, 2000)
Steven M. Pederson, Associate Professor of Mathematics
B.S., North Carolina State University; M.A., Georgia State University; Ph.D., Georgia Institute of Technology
(Morehouse College, 1998)

Chuang Peng, Professor of Mathematics
B.S., M.S., Beijing Normal University; Ph.D., University of Georgia
(Morehouse College, 1995)

Michelle L. Rockward, Instructor of Mathematics
B.S., South Carolina State University; M.S., Clark Atlanta University
(Morehouse College, 1998)

Masilamani Sambandham, Professor of Mathematics and Chair of the Department of Mathematics
B.S., Madras University; M.S., Atlanta University; M.S., Ph.D., Annamalai University
(Morehouse College, 1984)

Pitso Senatle, Instructor of Mathematics
B.S., Morris Brown College; M.S., Atlanta University
(Morehouse College, 1983)

Shirley W. Thompson, Associate Professor of Mathematics
B.S., Johnson C. Smith University; M.A. Ed., University of North Carolina; M.S., Atlanta University; Ph.D., Georgia State University
(Morehouse College, 1980)

J. Selwyn Turner, Assistant Professor of Mathematics
B.A., Spring Arbor College Michigan; M.A., Wayne State; Ph.D., Florida Institute of Technology
(Morehouse College, 2005)

De-Ting Wu, Associate Professor of Mathematics
B.A., Peking University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Georgia
(Morehouse College, 1989)

Chaohui Zhang, Assistant Professor of Mathematics
B.S., M.S., Fudan University, Shanghai, China; Ph.D., University of New York at Stony Brook
(Morehouse College, 2004)
DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

Olusegun A. Adeyemi, Assistant Professor of Physics
B.S., The University of Lagos; M.S., Stanford University; Ph.D., The University of Texas
(Morehouse College, 1993)

Aakhut E. Bak, Associate Professor of Physics
B.A., University of Chicago; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology
(Morehouse College, 1991)

Charles Brown, Professor and Chair of the Department of Physics
B.S., Morehouse College; M.S., Emory University; Ph.D., Georgia Institute of Technology
(Morehouse College, 2004)

Artis Jenkins, Assistant Professor of Physics
B.S., North Carolina State; M.S., Ph.D., Georgia Institute of Technology
(Morehouse College, 2004)

Walter E. Massey, Professor of Physics
B.S., Morehouse College; M.S., Ph.D., Washington University
(Morehouse College, 1995)

Carlyle E. Moore, Associate Professor of Physics
B.A., University of Cambridge; Ph.D., Georgia Institute of Technology
(Morehouse College, 1977)

Bisi E. Oluyemi, Assistant Professor of Physics
B.S., University of Ife; M.A., University of Michigan; M.S., Virginia Polytechnic and State University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina
(Morehouse College, 1993)

Oyekale Oyedeji, Associate Professor of Physics
B.S., University of Ibadan; M.A., Fisk University; M.S.T., Rutgers University; Ph.D., Howard University
(Morehouse College, 1989)

Willie S. Rockward, Assistant Professor of Physics
B.S., Grambling State University; M.S., SUNY-Albany; M.S., Ph.D., Georgia Institute of Technology
(Morehouse College, 1998)
Augustine J. Smith, Associate Professor of Physics
B.S., University of Sierra Leone; M.S., Ph.D., Oregon State University
(Morehouse College, 1993)

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY
Jann H. Adams, Associate Professor of Psychology and Chair of the Psychology Department
B.A., Oberlin College; Ph.D., Emory University
(Morehouse College, 1990)

Harun M. Black, Instructor of Psychology
B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Norfolk State University
(Morehouse College, 1998)

Harold O. Braithwaite, Jr., Associate Professor of Psychology
B.A., Morehouse College; Ph.D., University of South Carolina
(Morehouse College, 1987)

Tina Chang, Assistant Professor of Psychology
B.A., University of California, Davis; M.S., Ph.D., Georgia Institute of Technology
(Morehouse College, 1999)

Darlene Charles, Associate Professor of Psychology
B.A., San Francisco State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley
(Morehouse College, 1997)

Eddie Gaffney, Instructor of Psychology
B.A., Morehouse; M.A., University of South Carolina
(Morehouse College, 1992)

Duane M. Jackson, Associate Professor of Psychology
B.A., Morehouse College; Ph.D., University of Illinois
(Morehouse College, 1987)

Bryant T. Marks, Assistant Professor of Psychology
B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Michigan
(Morehouse College, 2004)
David W. Rice, Assistant Professor of Psychology
B.A., Morehouse College; M.S., Columbia University and Howard University; Ph.D., Howard University (Morehouse College, 2005)

Martin F. Rosenman, Professor of Psychology
B.S., University of Florida; M.A., University of Arkansas; Ph.D., University of South Carolina (Morehouse College, 1969)

Kathy E. Stansbury, Associate Professor of Psychology
B.S., University of Santa Clara; M.A., Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles (Morehouse College, 2004)

Margaret L. Weber-Levine, Professor of Psychology
B.A., Antioch College; Ph.D., SUNY-New York, Stony Brook (Morehouse College, 1972)

W. Monty Whitney, Assistant Professor of Psychology
B.A., Lycoming College; M.A., Howard University; Ph.D., Michigan State University, Lansing (Morehouse College, 1999)

Navy R.O.T.C.
Wayne Radloff, Captain, Assistant Professor
BOARD OF TRUSTEES

Mr. Willie J. Davis, Chairman
Mr. Robert C. Davidson Jr. ’67, Vice Chair
Mr. John A. Wallace, Treasurer
Dr. Benjamin A. Blackburn II ’61, Secretary
General James R. Hall ’57, Secretary

Mrs. Billye Aaron
Dr. Charles G. Adams
Mr. Sean Brazier ’08
Dr. Uzée Brown ’72
Mr. Herman Cain ’67
Dr. William Cosby
Mr. Chester Davenport
Mr. Michael T. Duke
Mr. Jeffrey T. Dunn
Judge Jerome Farris
Mr. Dewey Fowler Jr. ’06
Judge Robert V. Franklin ’47
Ms. Ann M. Fudge
Mr. Michael D. Garrett
Mr. Scott Harris ’07
Mr. J. Douglass Holladay
Mr. Joel Z. Hyatt
Dr. Jocelyn W. Jackson
Mr. Charles H. James III ’81
Mr. Donald R. Knauss
Mr. Shelton Lee ’79
Mr. Robert J. Levin
Mr. C. Linden Longino Jr.
Dr. Walter E. Massey ’58
Mr. Phillip H. McCall, Jr. ’69
Dr. Joseph W. McCray Jr. ’67
Mr. Dwight C. Minton
Mr. Charlie J. Moreland ’51
Rev. Dr. Otis Moss Jr. ’56
Mr. Avery Munnings ’86
Mr. Fred B. Renwick ’50
Dr. Martin F. Rosenman
Mr. B. Franklin Skinner
Mr. Clinton L. Stevenson
Mr. John L. Thornton
Mr. Gary L. Tooker
Dr. Clinton Warner ’44
Dr. Artis White ’51
Dr. Paul M. Wiebe
INDEX

A
Absences, Excuses for, 35,
Academic Calendar, 3
Academic Divisions and Departments, 50
(see also individual entries)
Academic Policies and Procedures, 32
Academic Schedule, 32
Advisement and Support, 32
Academic Honesty, 32
Academic Progress, 37
Satisfactory Progress, 37
Academic Records, 42
Acceptance, 19
Accreditation and Memberships, 13
Administration, 221
Admission of Students, 15
Freshman, 15
Other Categories, 16
on Probation, 16
Admission and Acceptance, 19
Advanced Placement, 18
African-American Studies, 53
Andrew Young Center for International Studies, 199
Application Instructions, 15
Army Reserve Officers Training Corps, 204
Art, 55
Athletics, Intercollegiate, 215
Attendance Policy, 35
Auditing Courses, 32
B
Biology, 55
Books and Supplies, 24
Business Administration, 62
C
Calendar, see Academic Calendar
Campus Life, 213
Chemistry, 72
Career Counseling and Placement, 216
College Board Advanced Placement Program, 18
College-Level Examination Program (CLEP), 18
College Profile, 9
Computer Science, 77
Consortial Relations, 13
Cooperative Education, 207
Core Curriculum Requirements, 44
Conduct, Student, 209
Costs and Financial Aid, 20
Counseling, Personal, 216
Course Load, Normal, 32
Course Overload, 34
Course Repeats, 33
Course work, 34
Course work at Other Colleges, 35
Credit by Examination, 18
Credit, Transfer, 36
Criminal Justice, 78
Cross-Registered Courses, 36
Cross-Registration, 34
Crown Forum, 47
Curriculum structure (standing and pilot), 45
D
Dean's List, 43
Dismissal, Academic, 39
Disputed Grades, 38
Departmental Honors, 43
Dropping a Course, 34
E
Early Admission, 16
Economics, 84
Educational Records, 39
Emma and Joe Adams Public Service Institute, 200
Engineering, Dual Degree, 83
English, 92
Environmental Studies, 93
Examinations, 34
Excuse, Class, 209
F
Faculty, 223
Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA), 41
Fees, annual, 22
Fees, other, 22
Financial Aid, 26
Calculating Need, 27
Disbursement of Funds, 29
Eligibility, 27
How to Apply, 26
Policy on, 26
Programs, 27
Purpose of, 26
Right to Information, 30
Satisfactory Academic Progress for, 30
Forfeiture of Course Credit, 33
Foreign Languages (see Modern Foreign Languages)
French, 126
Freshman Orientation, 213
Full-Time Student, 32
G
General Education requirements, 45
German, 124
Grade Point Average Calculation, 35
Grade Reports, 36
Grades, Disputed, 36
Grading System, 35
Graduation, Requirements for, 52
H
Health and Physical Education, 101
Health Services, 216
History, 108
History of the College, 11
Honor Graduates, 42
Honor Roll, 42
Honor Societies, 214
Honors Program, 200
I
Infirmary, 218
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Incomplete Grades 36</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intercollegiate Athletics 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Baccalaureate Examination 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Students 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Studies 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint Enrollment 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judicial Process 209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership Center at Morehouse College 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leaves of Absence 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberal Arts Tradition 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Majors 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin Luther King Jr. International Chapel 195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meals for Off-Campus Students 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minors 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mission of the College 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Foreign Languages 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morehouse Research Institute 195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navy Reserve Officers Training Corps 209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience 153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nondiscrimination Notice of 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass/Fail 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payments 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy 154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Probation Academic 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programs of Study 44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health Sciences 183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Readmit Students 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recognition of Academic Achievement 41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Records Educational 41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinstated Students 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religion 154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Activities 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room and Board 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scholarships 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Separation Academic 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Activities 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Government Association 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Abroad 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecommunications 194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Credit 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Students 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transient and Exchange Students 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trio Programs 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trustees 244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuition 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Studies 195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wellness Center 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawals 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawing from a Course 35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>